MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS
FOR
GENERAL CONTRACTORS

Single Project---Short-Listing

Request for Submittals

January 31, 2008

SCIENCE BUILDING REMODEL

DIXIE STATE COLLEGE
ST. GEORGE, UTAH

DFCM Project Number 07043640

HFS Architects
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page #
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Notice to Contractors	3
Description of the Work	4
Multi-Step Bidding Process	5
Multi-Step Project Schedule	12
Bid Form	13
Bid Bond Form	15
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	16
Contractor's Agreement	19
Performance Bond	24
Payment Bond	25

General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 --- By Reference

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting submissions for the following project:

Project Name: **SCIENCE BUILDING REMODEL,**
DIXIE STATE COLLEGE - ST. GEORGE, UTAH

Project No. **07043640**

Project Description: This project is the partial remodel of the Science Building at Dixie State College. The work consists of new casework in the classrooms, new chemical resistant counter tops, new lay-in ceilings, some carpeting and flooring replacement, some demolition work to classroom seating platforms, HVAC modifications, revisions to the electrical system for the new classroom benches, new light fixtures throughout the building, and new data cabling.

Cost Estimate: **$1,236,000**

DFCM is entering into a Multi-Step Bidding Process for Construction services. A short-listing of contractors will be based on the selection criteria outlined in the bidding documents contained herein. Short-listed contractors will be invited to submit bids on the project described above. **The only contractors allowed to bid on this project will be contractors short-listed by the selection committee.**

All contractors responding to this procurement must comply with and require all of their subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

The bidding documents including plans and specification, short-listing requirements and schedule will be available at 2:00 PM on Thursday, January 31, 2008 on the DFCM web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov and from DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801) 538-3018. For questions regarding this solicitation, please contact Craig Wessman, DFCM project manager, at (801) 538-3246. No others are to be contacted regarding this solicitation.

A **mandatory** pre-submittal meeting to discuss the multi-step bidding process will be held at 10:30 AM on Monday, February 11, 2008 in Conference Room 108, Science Building, Dixie State College, St. George, Utah.

When bidding on this project, short-listed contractors will be required to submit a Bid Bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's Bid Bond Form. A Bid Bond must accompany each bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all submittals/bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any submittal/bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
MARLA WORKMAN, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The only contractors allowed to bid on this project will be contractors short-listed by the selection committee.

Project Description: This is a partial remodel of the Science Building located at Dixie State College in St. George, Utah. The work is organized into categories as per the drawings and specifications covering architectural, mechanical, and electrical work.

Architectural work covers the demolition of seating platforms in a few of the classrooms and saw cutting and repairing of floors to allow for electrical and data extension to the new or revised student tables and seating areas. Some rooms will require new carpeting and/or vinyl tile. There is new casework required in many of the rooms consisting of student tables, floor and wall cabinets, and teaching benches. Most of the new cabinets will require new chemical resistant surfaces and some existing cabinets which remain also receive new chemical resistant surfaces. A new lay-in ceiling system is required for most of the older section of the Science Building. Other minor items are required for the completion of this work and the work required under the mechanical and electrical sections.

Mechanical system modifications include the capping of piping, extension of some domestic water piping, air piping, natural gas piping, and waste and vent piping. There is also a requirement for modifications to the existing heating and ventilating system consisting of new fan powered boxes, ductwork, replacement of ATC valves, and a new make-up air system for the Human Physiology lab.

Electrical work required is to provide power for the new student benches, revisions to existing power circuits for the new classroom lay-out and teaching stations, and new power wiring for mechanical equipment. The entire building is to have a lighting upgrade which includes new light fixtures for the entire building. This includes the new lay-in ceiling areas provided under the architectural areas and into the newer section of the building which has minor work being performed except for the lighting change. There is a small section which requires re-lamping and new ballasts in the existing fixtures. Also included is an extension of the data wiring system in part of the building. This work consists of a small cable tray in existing tunnels, extension of the wiring to data ports in the classrooms, and to allow for connections to teaching visual aid equipment.

The other important item associated with this project is the schedule. The building will be available for construction on May 12, 2008. The work must be complete by August 15, 2008 for the beginning of the fall semester. During this time, the building will be vacant for the work except for some staff which will remain in the building and some lab space not impacted by this project. Scheduling for completing some of the work will be required in some rooms, but most of the rooms requiring the substantial portion of work required under this project will be available to the contractor for the entire time period.

Individual contractors or alliances between two or more contractors are allowed in this process to form a team. However, one contractor or firm MUST be declared as the lead firm representing the team. If the team is short-listed through this multi-step process, the state will only enter into contracts with the lead contractor or firm. The lead contractor or firm must be licensed by the State of Utah and comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS
SHORT-LISTING OF GENERAL CONTRACTORS

The short-listing of contractors will be based on the selection criteria outlined in this document.

1. Multi-Step Bidding Documents

The Multi-Step bidding documents consist of all of the information contained in this solicitation and all documents listed in the Table of Contents. All said documents are incorporated in this document by reference.

2. Availability of Documents

Bidding documents are available free of charge at the locations stated on the Schedule. The bidding documents are also available at DFCM's internet web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov.

3. Drawings and Specifications and Interpretations

Drawings, specifications and other contract documents may be obtained as stated in the Notice to Contractors. If any firm is in doubt as to the meaning or interpretation of any part of the drawings, specifications, scope of work or contract documents, they shall submit, in writing, a request for interpretation to the authorized DFCM representative by the deadline identified in the schedule. Answers to questions and interpretations will be made via addenda issued by DFCM. Neither DFCM nor the designer shall be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than the official drawings/specifications and addenda issued by DFCM.

4. Contact Information

Except as authorized by the DFCM Representative or as otherwise stated in the bidding documents or the pre-submittal meeting, communication during the multi-step bidding process shall be directed to the specified DFCM's Representative. In order to maintain the fair and equitable treatment of everyone, contractors shall not unduly contact or offer gifts or gratuities to owners, users or selection committee members in an effort to influence the selection process or in a manner that gives the appearance of influencing the selection process. This prohibition applies before the bidding documents are issued as the project is developed, and extends through the award of a contract. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in a disqualification from the multi-step bidding process. Contractors should be aware that selection committee members will be required to certify that they have not been contacted by any of the contractors in an attempt to influence the selection process.

5. Requests for Information

All requests for information shall be in writing and directed to:

Project Manager Craig Wessman, P.E.
Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
E-mail: cwessman@utah.gov
Phone: (801) 538-3246
Facsimile: (801) 538-3267

6. Schedule

The Schedule lists the important events, dates, times and locations of meetings and submittals that must be met by the contractor.

7. Pre-Submittal Meeting

A **mandatory** pre-submittal meeting will be held on the date and time and at the location listed on the Schedule. During the meeting, questions will be answered about the multi-step bidding process. Questions about the project, plans and specifications will also be addressed. Attendance at this meeting is mandatory for General Contractors.

8. Submittal Due Dates and Times

All required submittals must be delivered to, and received by, the Division of Facilities Construction and Management by the time deadline established in the Schedule. Submittals received after the specified time deadline will not be accepted. Please allow adequate time for delivery. If using a courier service, the contractor is responsible for ensuring that delivery will be made directly to the required location prior to the deadline.

9. Last Day to Submit Questions

Questions must be submitted in writing to the DFCM project manager by the deadline listed on the Schedule.

10. Addendum

All clarifications will be in writing and issued as addenda to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov. **Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in the addenda from the web site. Any addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the multi-step bidding process and any information required must be included in the contractor's submittal.** Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding. DFCM shall be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than official addenda issued by DFCM.

11. Bid Bond Requirements

Short-listed contractors will be required to submit a bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on all bids. **The bid bond must be on the "Bid Bond Form" provided in this RFS (procurement documents) in order to be considered an acceptable bid.** If the bid bond security is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required "Bid Bond Form" and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the contractor will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security.

12. Performance and References

DFCM will rate each firm's performance on every project worked on (rating scale: 1 = low; 5 = high). The rating may include comments from agencies. The firm will have an opportunity to review and comment on their ratings. Ratings on DFCM projects over the previous five years will be provided to the selection committee for their consideration in evaluating and scoring the past performance of each firm. If a firm has not completed at least three DFCM projects in the last five years, they shall provide by the time indicated on the Schedule, a list of references on additional projects for a total of five projects. References should include: (a) name and address of the project; (b) name and phone number of the person able to answer questions about the project; (c) date of when the work was completed; (d) the cost of the project and the type of project (school, office, warehouse, etc).

13. Statement of Qualifications

The Contractor (firm) shall provide three copies of a statement of qualifications by the time indicated on the Schedule. The statement should describe: (a) the financial viability of your firm; (b) the experience, skill level and qualifications of your firm - identify the specific project manager and site superintendent that will be assigned to this project; (c) provide examples of similar projects completed by your firm and the specific project manager and site superintendent that will be assigned to this project; (d) describe your firm's areas of expertise and other special qualifications as they pertain to this project; (e) document your firm's track record of completing projects on time and within budget; (f) explain your firm's reputation and commitment to high-quality workmanship; and (g) document your firm's ability to comply with the bonding requirements outlined earlier in this document. The statement of qualifications should be concise **(limit three pages)** yet contain sufficient information for evaluation by the selection committee. Note: If multiple firms combine to form a team, only the lead contractor or firm will be allowed to bid on projects. In addition, if any member of the team (contractor or firm) withdraws from the team, the entire team is disqualified and will not be allowed to bid.

14. Termination or Debarment Certification

Each firm must submit a certification that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from soliciting work by any governmental department or agency. The firm must also certify that neither the firm nor its principals have been terminated during the performance of a contract or withdrew from a contract to avoid termination. If the firm cannot certify to these statements, the firm shall submit a written explanation. Firms are to submit the certifications with their Statement of Qualifications.

15. Project Management Plan

Each Contractor (firm) shall provide three copies of a document describing their management plan by the time indicated on the Schedule. The document should include: (a) the process used for selecting and managing subcontractors; (b) a description of how the your firm is organized - pertaining to this project, document who will be in charge with decision making authority; (c) a project schedule detailing your firm's plan to ensure that the project will be completed on time (include timeline for ordering long lead materials and equipment); (d) a description of the process (action plan) your firm will take to bring the project back on schedule if it falls behind; (e) the procedures your firm has in place to minimize change orders; (f) the methodology used to ensure the accuracy of your bid; (g) your firm's approach to site security and project safety; (h) your firm's understanding of DFCM's construction general conditions and contract requirements; and (i) any other information that will assist the selection committee in evaluating your firm's approach to project management.

Include an organization chart of key personnel and a description of their duties. The management plan document should be concise **(limit ten pages)** yet contain sufficient information for evaluation by the selection committee. The organization chart is a separate document and is not counted as one of the ten pages.

16. Selection Committee

The selection committee will evaluate and score each firm/team. Committee members may include individuals from DFCM, User Agency/Institution, and a representative from the design or construction disciplines.

17. Interviews.

If interviews are required, firms will be notified of the date and time of their interview. Otherwise, the selection committee reserves the right to short-list firms/teams based on their submitted past performance ratings/references, statement of qualifications and project management plan.

If necessary, interviews will be conducted with all responsive and responsible contractors. Firms that are late or do not appear for the interview may be disqualified by the committee. The evaluation will be made using the selection criteria contained in this document. Information provided by the past performance/references, statement of qualifications, project management plan and the interview will be evaluated using the selection criteria as the basis for the selection. The purpose of the interview is to allow contractors an opportunity to present their qualifications, discuss past performance/references and describe their project management plan. It will also provide an opportunity for the selection committee to ask questions about these items. Firms may elect to have management personnel, project managers and superintendents in attendance. Attendance of subcontractors is at the discretion of the contractor. The method of presentation is at the discretion of the contractor.

18. Selection Criteria

The following criteria and weighting will be used in evaluating each firm/team. The selection committee will consider all criteria in performing a comprehensive evaluation of each firm/team. Each firm/team will be scored by each selection committee member in the categories listed below.

A. Performance Rating/References. The committee will receive a past performance rating and/or reference score for each firm/team. DFCM will compute the score for each firm/team based upon the information outlined earlier in this document. **Possible Points: 30**

B. Statement of Qualifications. The committee will evaluate and score each firm's/team's qualifications in accordance with the information outlined earlier in this document as well as additional information about the firm's/team's qualifications presented during the interview. **Possible Points: 30**

C. Project Management Plan. The committee will evaluate and score each firm's/team's project management approach in accordance with the information outlined earlier in this document as well as additional information about the firm's/team's project management approach presented during the interview. **Possible Points: 40**

TOTAL POINTS = 100 POINTS

19. Short-Listing

DFCM will **short-list up to four firms** receiving the highest score above the minimum score of 85 points from the selection committee. No firms receiving fewer than 85 points will be short-listed. Only short-listed firms will be invited to bid on this project. During the bidding process, the final contractor selection will be based on the lowest responsive and responsible bidder.

20. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the contract documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the contract documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Designer. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addendum to be issued. The Designer's written approval will be included as part of the addendum issued by DFCM. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Designer.

21. Trade Secrets or Confidential Matters

Any submitter may designate those portions of the submittals which contain trade secrets or other confidential matters that the Governmental Records and Access Management Act (GRAMA) would allow to be a protected record. Any disclosure of submittals or portions thereof shall be in accordance with GRAMA and State law.

23. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Failure to respond may result in the Contractor (firm) receiving a poor performance rating on this project.

24. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

25. Permits

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the General Conditions, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

26. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the contract documents.

27. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the contract documents; shall visit the site of the work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the contract documents including those added via addenda. If the bidder observes that portions of the contract documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Project Manager. Changes necessary to correct these issues will be made via addenda issued by DFCM.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Notice to Contractor's prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.

If the bid bond security is submitted on a form other than the Owner's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

28. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractors List Form", included as part of the contract documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the contract documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements may receive a poor performance rating on this project.

29. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The contract time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

30. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of DFCM to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

31. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

32. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

MULTI-STEP PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: **SCIENCE BUILDING REMODEL**
DIXIE STATE COLLEGE - ST. GEORGE, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO. : **07043640**

Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Document Available, including Plans and Specifications	Thursday	January 31, 2008	2:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT and DFCM web site*
Mandatory Pre-Submittal Meeting	Monday	February 11, 2008	10:30 AM	Conference Room 108 Science Building Dixie State College St. George, UT
Last Day to Submit Questions (In Writing)	Wednesday	February 13, 2008	4:00 PM	Craig Wessman - DFCM E-mail cwessman@utah.gov Fax (801) 538-3267
Final Addendum	Tuesday	February 19, 2008	2:00 PM	DFCM web site*
List of References, Statement of Qualifications, Project Management Plan, and Termination/Debarment Certification Due	Friday	February 22, 2008	12:00 NOON	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Interviews by Selection Committee (if necessary)	Wednesday	February 27, 2008	9:00 AM	Conference Room 108 Science Building Dixie State College St. George, UT
Short-List Announced	Thursday	February 28, 2008	12:00 NOON	DFCM web site*
Notice: Only Short-Listed Firms Will Be Allowed To Bid On This Project				
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond/Bid Opening in DFCM Conference Room	Thursday	March 6, 2008	3:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Friday	March 7, 2008	3:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT Fax (801)-538-3677
Project Completion Date	Friday	August 15, 2008	5:00 PM	

*** DFCM's web site address is http://dfcm.utah.gov**

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the "Instructions to Bidders", in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **SCIENCE BUILDING REMODEL – DIXIE STATE COLLEGE – ST. GEORGE, UTAH – DFCM PROJECT NO. 07043640** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

BASE BID: For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS ($_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1: For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents **to provide data cabling in raceways and cable trays**, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS ($_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **August 15, 2008**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **$300.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____._____

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in the Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract.

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable l00% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:

_____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

_____

Respectfully submitted,

_____
Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

_____

_____

_____
Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and_____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of $_____(5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____ .

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

_____

By:_____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

_____

By _____

Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

_____

_____

By:_____

Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING

PROJECTS UNDER $500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS $20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS $500,000 OR MORE: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS $35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A.Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for

such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

(1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
(2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
(3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
(4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
(5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
(6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: $350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____ SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

300/300/____/FVA/____/_____/__/_
Project No. _____

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

_____
_____
_____

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this __ day of _____, 2006, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of Utah and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____Utah _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have _____ Work performed at _____
_____

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____**DOLLARS AND NO CENTS ($_____)**, which is the base bid, and includes the cost of a 100%

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____ after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of _____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the

Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor’s obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor’s Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor’s Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor’s Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor’s Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

CONTRACTOR:

_____
Signature Date

Title: _____

_____
Please type/print name clearly

State of _____)
)
County of _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me, _____, whose identity is personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say that he (she) is the _____ (title or office) of the firm and that said document was signed by him (her) in behalf of said firm.

_____
Notary Public

(SEAL)

My Commission Expires _____

APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY
OF FUNDS:

_____
David D. Williams, Jr. Date
Date DFCM Administrative Services Director

DIVISION OF FACILITIES
CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

_____
_____, Manager Date
Capital Improvements/Development

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
ATTORNEY GENERAL
May 25, 2005
By: Alan S. Bachman
Asst Attorney General

APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:

_____
Division of Finance Date

PERFORMANCE BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee, " in the amount of _____ DOLLARS ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah inreference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____ _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, l953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

(Seal)

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____ _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone:

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PROJECT MANUAL
DFCM #07043640/HFSA #0730.01
30 January 2008

SCIENCE BUILDING REMODEL
DIXIE STATE COLLEGE
St. George, Utah

State of Utah—Department of Administrative Services

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building / Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 / 538-3018

HFS*Architects*

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

Architect
HFS *Architects*
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
P 801-596-0691
F 801-596-0693

Mechanical Engineer
WHW Engineer, Inc.
8619 South Sandy Parkway, Suite 101
Sandy, Utah 84070
P 801-466-4021
F 801-466-8536

Electrical Engineer
Thomas & Kolkman Engineers
64 West 1700 South
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
P 801-484-8161
F 801-484-3538

Consultants 1
Table of Contents 2

SECTION	SECTION TITLE	PAGES
Division 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01100	Summary of Work	3
01230	Alternates	2
01310	Project Management and Coordination	6
01322	Photographic Documentation	2
01330	Submittal Procedures	8
01500	Temporary Facilities and Controls	7
01731	Cutting and Patching	5
01732	Selective Demolition	9
01770	Closeout Procedures	5
01781	Project Record Documents	3
Division 5 - WOOD AND PLASTICS		
06105	Miscellaneous Carpentry	5
06403	Laboratory Casework	13
Division 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07210	Building Insulation	5
07920	Joint Sealants	8
Division 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS		
08110	Steel Doors and Frames	7
08211	Flush Wood Doors	6
08710	Door Hardware	14
08800	Glazing	6
Division 9 - FINISHES		
09255	Gypsum Board Assemblies	10
09511	Acoustical Ceiling Panels	7
09512	Acoustical Tile Ceiling	6
09652	Resilient Sheet Flooring	6
09653	Resilient Wall Base and Accessories	6
09680	Carpet	5
09912	Interior Painting	10
Division 15 - MECHANICAL		
15010	General Requirements	7
15050	Basic Materials and Methods	9
15062	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	6
15074	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	6
15075	Mechanical Identification	6

15080 Mechanical Insulation 15
15112 General-Duty Valves for HVAC and Plumbing Piping 7
15127 Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping 4
15140 Domestic Water Piping 11
15145 Domestic Water Piping Specialties 4
15150 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping 8
15155 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties 6
15181 Hydronic Piping 11
15195 Facility Natural-Gas Piping 12
15211 General-Service Compressed-Air Piping 4
15223 Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities 5
15410 Plumbing Fixtures 7
15735 Packaged Roof-Top Make-Up Air Unit 10
15815 Metal Ducts 12
15820 Duct Accessories 6
15838 Exhaust Fans 5
15840 Air Terminal Units 6
15855 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles 3
15900 HVAC Instrumentation and Controls 10
15950 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing 17

Division 16 - ELECTRICAL
16000 General Provisions, Electrical 6
16060 Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling 3
16110 Raceways 5
16112 Wire Mesh Cable Tray 4
16120 Conductors 3
16130 Electrical Boxes 3
16140 Outlets and Wiring Devices 4
16190 Supporting Devices 1
16195 Electrical Identification 2
16400 Secondary Service and Distribution 1
16440 Safety Switches 2
16450 Secondary Grounding 1
16470 Panelboards 3
16475 Fuses 1
16480 Motor Starters and Controls 2
16500 Lighting 5
16720 Fire Alarm System 5
16740 Telephone/Data System 3

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Type of the Contract.
3. Use of premises.
4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
5. Work restrictions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: Science Building Remodel.

1. Project Location: Dixie State College, St. George, Utah.

B. Owner: DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

1. Owner's Representative: Craig Wessman.

C. Architect: HFS Architects, 1484 South State Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84115.

D. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work includes demolition of the existing casework, ceiling tile, lighting and miscellaneous demolition. Installation of new casework, ceiling grid/panels, lighting, carpet, VCT, base and painting.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to the construction limit line shown on the drawings.
2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the building during entire construction period and the Computer Center must stay completely operational throughout the entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following condition:

1. 72-hour notice of shut-down coordinated with owner.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

    a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Provide new data cables as indicated on the drawings and specified in Section 16740.

END OF SECTION 01230

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate required installation sequences.
c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return three.
4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: The Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform subcontractors and suppliers and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
2. Minutes: The Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Preparation of Record Documents.
l. Use of the premises and existing building.
m. Work restrictions.
n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
p. Construction waste management and recycling.
q. Parking availability.
r. Office, work, and storage areas.
s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
t. First aid.
u. Security.

v. Progress cleaning.
w. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. The Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Status of correction of deficient items.
        14) Field observations.
        15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
        16) Status of proposal requests.
        17) Pending changes.
        18) Status of Change Orders.
        19) Pending claims and disputes.
        20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01322 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Preconstruction videotapes.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
2. Division 1 Section "Cut and Patch" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.
3. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 pixels.

B. Videotape Format: Provide high-quality, 1/2-inch, VHS color videotape in full-size cassettes, T-90 minutes long.

1. Tape quality shall be adequate to create photographic prints to be made from individual frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition and starting construction, take digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points.

1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Take fifteen photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION VIDEOTAPES

A. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of construction. Display continuous running time and date. At start of each videotape, record weather conditions from local newspaper or television and the actual temperature reading at Project site.

B. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.

C. Preconstruction Videotape: Before starting demolition, record videotape of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points.
1. Flag construction limits before recording construction videotapes.
2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
3. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01322

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals..

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
l. Remarks.
m. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Reviewed, no exceptions taken”, or ."Furnish as corrected”.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Reviewed, no exceptions taken”, or ."Furnish as corrected" taken by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
5. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.

f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture

variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit five sets of Samples. Architect will retain three Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Prepare bar chart schedule and submit every week at the Construction Progress Meeting.

G. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

D. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

F. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.

3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section " Miscellaneous Carpentry."

B. Gypsum Board: Minimum ½ inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Port-A-Potty

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

   a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

   a. Police and fire departments.
   b. Ambulance service.
   c. Contractor's home office.
   d. Architect's office.
   e. Engineers' offices.
   f. Owner's office.
   g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as indicated on Drawings. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

H. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.

I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

J. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."

B. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

H. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.

   a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.

4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
5. Protect computer equipment.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Weather strip openings.
8. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Smoking is prohibited inside the building. Outside smoking is prohibited within 25 feet of building.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

   a. All welding operations require a fire watch.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Provide 72-hour notice to Owner prior to commencing cutting and patching procedures which will disturb or affect mechanical/electrical systems or service.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:

1. Fire-suppression systems.
2. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
3. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
3. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

a. Firestopping.

b. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
c. Roofing membrane.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises due to Owner or tenant occupancy.
2. Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation" for documenting the everything within the project limit line, the state of the project site and the existing condition of adjacent structures and buildings prior to commencing demolition and construction of the project.
3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
4. Division 15 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
5. Division 16 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress, including for other tenants affected by selective demolition operations.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

E. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Comply with Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

    a. Firestopping.
    b. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
    c. Roofing membrane.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.

F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless permitted under the following condition:

1. Interruption of power to the Computer Center Rooms 212 and 213 will only be allowed on Friday, November 24, 2006.

C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
2. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

D. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration, to protect computer equipment and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.

B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
      a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Duct size and routing.
   i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01781

SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Wood furring and grounds.
3. Plywood panels.
4. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Laboratory Casework" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
2. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
3. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
4. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood panels.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.
4. Grounds.
5. Plywood panels.
6. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

2.4 PLYWOOD PANELS

A. Telephone, Electrical Equipment Backing Panels and plywood sheathing for roof construction: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.

G. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06105

SECTION 06403 - LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood laboratory casework.
2. Utility-space framing at backs of base cabinets and between backs of base cabinets.
3. Filler and closure panels.
4. Laboratory countertops.
5. Engineered Quartz countertops
6. Laboratory sinks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
2. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to metal laboratory casework.
3. Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for connecting service utilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Laboratory casework includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction prior to woodwork installation.

B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

C. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

1. Ends of cabinets, including those installed directly against walls or other cabinets, are defined as "exposed."

2. Ends of cabinets indicated to be installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets are defined as "concealed."

D. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors. Tops of cabinets 78 inches or more above floor are defined as "semiexposed."

E. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

F. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product and process specified and incorporated into items of laboratory casework during fabrication, finishing, and installation.

C. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Indicate locations of hardware and keying of locks.
2. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
3. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing laboratory casework.
4. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
5. Include details of support framing system.
6. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
7. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other laboratory equipment.
8. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-applied finishes and other materials requiring color selection.

E. Product certificates signed by woodwork fabricator certifying that products comply with specified requirements.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for interior architectural woodwork installation by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this Project.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Arrange for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers by a single firm.

D. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:

1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the Quality Standard as well as additional requirements beyond those of the Quality Standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the Quality Standard.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.
2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Coordinate cabinet shop drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements as specified in Cabinet Hardware and Accessory Schedule found at the end of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD CABINET AND TABLE MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of interior woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards that apply to product characteristics indicated:

B. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the WIC quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Multi-core panels.
3. Softwood Plywood: PS 1.
4. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.

C. Formaldehyde Emission Levels:

1. For Medium-Density Fiberboard: Comply with requirements of NPA 9.
2. For Particleboard: NPA8
3. For Hardwood Plywood: HPMA FE

D. General:

1. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
2. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
3. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, either veneer core or particleboard core, unless otherwise indicated, made without urea formaldehyde.
4. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
5. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
6. Edgebanding for Wood-Veneered Construction: Minimum 3/4-inch- thick, solid wood of same species as face veneer.

E. Exposed Materials:

1. General: Provide materials that are selected and arranged for compatible grain and color. Do not use materials adjacent to one another that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
2. Wood Species: Red oak.
3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, selected for compatible color and grain. Grade A exposed faces at least 1/50 inch thick, and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.

   a. Face Veneer Cut: Plain sliced.

4. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated and selected for grain and color compatible with exposed hardwood plywood.

F. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects, of same species as exposed solid wood.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood of same species as exposed plywood. Grade B faces and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Provide solid wood or hardwood plywood for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

G. Concealed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: Any species, with no defects affecting strength or utility.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. MDF.
4. Hardboard.

2.2 AUXILIARY CABINET MATERIALS

A. Glass for Glazed Doors: Clear tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3; not less than 5.0 mm thick.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Cabinet Hardware Schedule: Refer to schedule at end of this Section for cabinet hardware required for architectural cabinets.

C. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 632 for stainless steel base.

D. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.

E. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of BHMA A156.9.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.

1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.5 COUNTERTOP TABLE TOP AND SINK MATERIALS

A. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, nonspecular finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Durcon Company (The).

b. Epoxyn Products.
c. Laboratory Tops, Inc.
d. Prime industries, inc.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi.
b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi.
c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F.

3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:

a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).

4. Color: Black.

B. Engineered quartz countertops: Factory-molded 93% min. quartz and acrylic with smooth finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cambria.
b. Ceaser Stone.
c. Silestone.
d. Zodiac.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 7,420 psi.
b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi.
c. Hardness (MOHS): Not less than 6.5.
d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.022 percent.

3. Stain and Acid Resistance:ASTMD2299 :

a. Not effected.

4. Color: As selected from full range, regardless of price grade.

2.6 WOOD CABINETS AND TABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, fabricators include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Huetter Mill and Cabinet Company.
2. Granite Mill and Fixture Company.
3. Anderson Mill, Inc.
4. Lloyd's Custom Cabinets.
5. Westwood Mill & Cabinet.

B. Design: Reveal overlay with square edges.

1. Provide 1/8-inch reveals between doors and drawers that are adjacent.

C. Grain Direction:

1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts, with continuous vertical matching.
2. Lengthwise on face frame members.
3. Vertical on end panels.
4. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
5. Vertical on knee-space panels.
6. Horizontal on aprons and table frames.

D. Veneer Matching:

1. None required; select and arrange veneers for compatible grain and color.

E. Construction: Provide wood-faced laboratory casework of the following minimum construction:

1. See drawings.

2.7 SHOP FINISHING OF LABORATORY CASEWORK

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: The entire finish of laboratory casework is specified in this Section, regardless of whether shop applied or applied after installation.

1. Shop Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish laboratory casework at the fabrication shop. Defer only final touch up, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing laboratory casework, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer compatible with finish coats to concealed surfaces of woodwork, including backs of trim, cabinets, paneling, and ornamental work and the underside of countertops. Apply 2 coats to back of paneling

D. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.

E. Stained Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. AWI Finish System TR-6: Catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Required.
4. Sheen: Satin 30-50 gloss units.
5. Stain Color: Match existing casework in building.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard and of the following grade:

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members and rails: 1/16 inch ().

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to Project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at the fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved shop drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges with a water-resistant coating.

2.9 COUNTERTOPS, TABLE TOPS AND SINKS

A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch, with continuous drip groove on underside ½ inch from edge.

B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.

1. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Overflows: provide overflow of standard beehive or open-top design with separate strainer. Height 2 inches less than sink depth. Provide in same material as strainer.

C. Epoxy Countertops Table Tops and Sinks:

1. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and with butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.

a. Countertop Configuration: Flat, 3/4 inch thick, with rounded edge and corners, and with drip groove and applied backsplash.
b. Countertop Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.

2. Table-Top Fabrication:

a. Table-Top Configuration: Flat, 3/4 inch thick, with rounded edge and corners, and with drip groove at perimeter.
b. Table-Top Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.

3. Sink Fabrication: Molded in 1 piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch minimum thickness.

a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and tailpieces.
b. Provide sinks for drop-in installation with 1/4-inch- thick lip around perimeter of sink.
c. Provide integral sinks in epoxy countertops, bonded to countertops with invisible joint line.
d. Provide manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of laboratory casework.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where laboratory casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:

1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.

B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.

C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners per side.

D. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 24 inches o.c.

E. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.

F. Adjust laboratory casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints only where shown on Shop Drawings.

B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges in shop for field-made joints.

1. Use concealed clamping devices for field-made joints in plastic-laminate countertops. Locate clamping devices within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24

inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a uniform heavy pressure at joints.

C. Fastening:

1. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches o.c.
2. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.

D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.

E. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

F. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3.

B. Underside Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Use laboratory casework manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations. Set top edge of sink unit in sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended chemical-resistant sealing compound or adhesive and firmly secure to produce a tight and fully leakproof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement. Remove excess sealant or adhesive while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.

B. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to laboratory casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c.

3.7 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. BHMA numbers are used below to designate hardware requirements, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Concealed (European Type) Hinges: Blum 170 degree w/ mounting plate; #71.6530

C. Pulls:

1. Wire Pulls:#DL-110 by Sugatsune America Inc. 221 East Selandia Lane, Carson, CA 90746; 310-329-6373, Fax 310-329-0819.

D. Sliding Door Pulls: Stainless-steel or chrome-plated recessed flush pulls.

1. Design and Size: Round, 3/4-inch diameter by 3/16 inch deep.

E. Shelf Rests: 5mm Steel Shelf Supports- KV #346 or Blum #34,0040.

F. Drawer Slides: Accuride: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1 and rated for the following loads:

1. Box and pencil Drawer Slides: Blum BS430E, Bottom mount, full extension, white.

G. Sliding-Door Hardware Sets: Casework manufacturer's standard, to suit type and size of sliding-door units.

H. Door and Drawer Locks: Olympus or Corbin. Coordinate keying with DXC key shop. Locks within a room shall be keyed alike.

I. Grommets for cable passage through countertops: Doug Mockett, or equal, 1 inch OD , molded-plastic grommets with 3/4-inch hole and plastic cap with slot for wire passage. Color selected by architect.

J. Shelf brackets and standards: Heavy Duty by KV.

END OF SECTION 06403

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Concealed building insulation.
2. Vapor retarders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Fire-Retardant, Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: 2 outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nonwoven grid of nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 22 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.1317 perm and with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of not more than 5 and 60, respectively.

1. Products:

   a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 2FR.
   b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-55 FR.

B. Foil-Polyester-Film Vapor Retarders: 2 layers of 0.5-mil- thick polyester film laminated to an inner layer of 1-mil- thick aluminum foil, with maximum water-vapor transmission rate in flat condition of 0.0 g/h x sq. m and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5.

   1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Zero Perm" by Alumiseal Corporation.

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

D. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

E. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

F. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and with demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by insulation manufacturers for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor-retarder facings.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.

   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Before installing vapor retarder, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

C. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.

E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:

a. Joints as indicated.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.

D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

E. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

F. Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
2. Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf and tensile strength of 35 psi per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 g/cc per ASTM C 1083.
3. Any material indicated above.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to 26 deg. F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 JOINT FILLERS FOR CONCRETE PAVING

A. General: Provide joint fillers of thicknesses and widths indicated.

1. Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler: Preformed strips of composition below, complying with ASTM D 1751:

a. Asphalt saturated fiberboard.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint

sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

   a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
   b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
   c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

E. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANT DATA SHEET

A. Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: One part Pourable Urethane Sealant

1. Base Polymer: Urethane.
2. Type: S (single component).
3. Grade: P (pourable).
4. Class: 25.
5. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated.

   a. Use O Joint Substrates: Galvanized steel, concrete, ceramic tile.

7. Products:

   a. "NR-201 Urexpan", Pecora Corp.
   b. "Vulkem 45", Memco.
   c. "Sonolastic SL 1", Sonneborn Building Products Division.

B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: Multi-part non-sag urethane sealant

1. Base Polymer: Urethane.
2. Type: M (Multi component).
3. Grade: NS (nonsag).
4. Class: 25.
5. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
6. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
7. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and , as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

    a. Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodized aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, ceramic tile.

8. Products:

    a. "Dynatrol II", Pecora Corp.
    b. "Vulkem 922", Mameco.
    c. "Sonolastic NP2", Sonneborn Building Products Division.

C. Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: One part mildew resistant silicone

1. Base Polymer: Acid-curing silicone.
2. Type: S (single component).
3. Grade: NS (nonsag).
4. Class: 25.
5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

    a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodized aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, and ceramic tile.

7. Products:

    a. "786 Mildew Resistant", Dow Corning.
    b. "Sanitary 1700", GE Silicones.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant

1. Base Polymer: Acrylic -Emulsion Sealant.
2. Type: S (single component).
3. Grade: NS (nonsag).
4. Class: 25.
5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated
7. Products:

    a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
    b. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
    c. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

3.7 JOINT SEALANT SCHEDULE

JOINT SEALERS	DESCRIPTION OF JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND LOCATION WHERE SEALANT IS TYPICALLY APPLIED*.
One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant	Exterior and interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete.
Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant	Exterior and interior joints in vertical surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete or mortar; interior and exterior perimeter joints of metal frames in exterior walls; exterior overhead joints.
Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant	Interior joints in field-painted vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of hollow metal door and window frames; in gypsum drywall, concrete, and concrete masonry; and all other interior joints not indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal frames.

B. Related Sections

1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
2. Division 9 Sections "Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
5. Details of accessories.
6. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
7. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
2. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Habersham Metal Products Company.
4. Kewanee Corporation (The).
5. Mesker Door Inc.
6. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
7. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
8. Windsor Republic Doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Frames for Wood Doors: 16 gauge steel sheet for openings 4' or less.
2. Frames for Wood Doors: 14 gauge steel sheet for openings more than 4'.
3. Frames for borrowed lights: 16 gauge steel sheet.

C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117 .

C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

   a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

      1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

   b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped or smoke-seal openings, drill frame stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 .
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 Sections.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
   1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

      a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
      b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
      c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
      d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
      e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
      f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
      g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

      a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer, faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:

1. Faces of Factory-Finished Doors: Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edgings representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UBC Standard 7-2.

1. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:

    a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flush Wood Doors:

    a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    b. Buell Door Company.
    c. Chappell Door Co.
    d. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
    e. GRAHAM Manufacturing Corp.
    f. Haley Brothers, Inc.
    g. Ideal Wood Products, Inc.
    h. IPIK Door Company.
    i. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
    j. Oshkosh Architectural Door Co.
    k. VT Industries Inc.
    l. Weyerhaeuser Company.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives containing urea formaldehyde.

B. Doors for Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species and Cut: Red oak, plain sliced.
3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
6. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
7. Stiles: Same species as faces.

2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

A. Particleboard Cores: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.

   a. Use particleboard made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

2. Provide doors with either glued-block or structural composite lumber cores instead of particleboard cores at locations where exit devices are indicated.

B. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors:

1. Core: Particleboard.
2. Construction: Five or seven plies with stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

C. Fire-Rated Doors:

1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as follows:

   a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
   b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
   c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
   d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile matching face veneer, and laminated backing at hinge stiles for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance.

4. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles matching face veneer that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals.

2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.0478-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed and approved for use in doors of fire rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate doors in sizes indicated for Project-site fitting.

B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

D. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated" for factory finishing.

B. Finish doors at factory.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance comparable to AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane .
4. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Effect: Open-grain finish.
6. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.
b. Other doors to the extent indicated.

2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of a fire-rated labeled assembly and for door silencers provided as part of the frame.
2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals provided as part of a fire-rated labeled assembly.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.

a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of electrified door hardware certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, indicating current products comply with requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Electrified Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

1. Electrified Door Hardware Qualifications: Experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that are listed to perform electrical modifications, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, are acceptable.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:

1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1**,** as follows:

a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

   a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf 67 N to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
   b. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
   c. Thresholds: Not more that 1/2 inch high.

3. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices.

C. WARRANTY

D. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

F. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Warranty Period for Electromagnetic Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

H. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish full-size units of door hardware described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hardware: one each passage latch sets, keyed lock sets, lock cylinder
2. Electrical Parts: one each magnetic hold open, operator, actuator, strike

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section, and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturer's products, products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES AND PIVOTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hinges:

a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
b. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI).
c. Hagger Companies (HAG).
d. Lawrence Brothers, Inc. (LB).
e. McKinney Products Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (MCK).
f. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
g. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
2. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.

C. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

D. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
3. Interior Doors: Standard-weight hinges.

E. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.

2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.

F. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule or on Drawings:.
1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:

a. Outswinging exterior doors.
b. Outswinging corridor doors with locks.

2. Corners: Square.

G. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
4. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors, wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:

a. Schlage (no substitutions- matching existing system)

2. Electromagnetic Latches:

a. Locknetics Security Engineering; a Harrow Company (LSE). (no substitutions- matching existing system)

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
2. Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
3. Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
4. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5.
5. Push-Button Combination Locks: BHMA A156.2.
6. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23.
7. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24.
8. Exit Locks: BHMA A156.5.

C. Bored Locks: BHMA Grade 1; Series 4000.

D. Certified Products: Provide door hardware listed in the following BHMA directories:

1. Mechanical Locks and Latches: BHMA's "Directory of Certified Locks & Latches."

E. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:

1. Lever: Wrought, forged, or cast.
2. Escutcheon (Rose): Wrought, forged, or cast.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
4. Lockset Designs: Provide the lockset design designated below or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated:

F. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule comply with the following:

1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2

G. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.

H. Rabbeted Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

I. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ELECTRIFIED LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Electromagnetic Locks: Electrically powered locks of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and strike plate attached to door. Comply with the following:

1. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf as tested according to BHMA A156.23.
2. Inductive Kickback: Not more than 53-V peak voltage, as tested according to BHMA A156.23.
3. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 0 lbf to separate door from magnet, as tested according to BHMA A156.23.

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Owner will provide ASSA cylinders and keys for locksets.

2.6 STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

2.7 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Surface-Mounted Closers:

a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN). (required to match existing bldg.)

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Closers: BHMA A156.4.

C. Surface Closers: BHMA Grade 1

D. Certified Products: Provide door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Closers."

E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.8 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metal Protective Trim Units:

a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
b. Hager Companies (HAG).
c. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
d. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
f. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).

C. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Materials: Fabricate protection plates from the following:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.050 inch thick; beveled top and 2 sides.

E. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine or self-tapping screws.

F. Furnish protection plates sized 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in Door Hardware Schedule.

2.9 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
2. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
3. Hager Companies (HAG).
4. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
5. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
6. Norton Door Controls; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (NDC).
7. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
8. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
9. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
10. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16.
2. Mechanical Door Holders: BHMA A156.16.
3. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15.
4. Combination Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8.
5. Door Silencers: BHMA A156.16.

C. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA Grade 1.

D. Floor Stops: For doors, unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

1. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
2. Hager Companies (HAG).
3. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
4. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
6. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).

B. Standard: Comply with the following:

1. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
2. Exit Alarms: BHMA A156.5.

C. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA Grade 1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:

   a. Mortise hinges to doors.
   b. Strike plates to frames.
   c. Closers to doors and frames.

3. Steel Through Bolts (sex bolts): For the following fire-rated applications, unless door blocking is provided:

   a. Surface hinges to doors.
   b. Closers to doors and frames.
   c. Surface-mounted exit devices.

4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.12 FINISHES

A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:

1. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
2. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
3. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.

1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:

1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.
2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

NO.	QTY.	ITEM	MFG	MODEL	STYLE/SIZE	FINISH
1	AV Room					
	6 Ea	Hinges	Hager	AB700	4 ½ “x 4 ½ “	26D
	1 Ea	Lockset	Schlage*	D50PD	Rhodes	26D
	1 Set	Manual Bolts	Glynn Johnson	FB6		26D
	2 Ea	Stop	Quality	W302	----------	26D

END OF SECTION 08711

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Division 12 Section "Laboratory Casework" for casework doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.

1. Each color of tinted float glass.
2. Each type of patterned glass.
3. Wired glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

D. Qualification Data: For installers.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.

B. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

C. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.

D. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.

B. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q-6; and of form and mesh pattern specified.

2.3 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.5 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.6 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Class 1 (clear) Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Repairs to original gypsum board assemblies

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Gypsum board assemblies indicated are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F. For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F when using temporary heat sources.

1. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

   a. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
   b. Dale Industries, Inc.
   c. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
   d. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
   e. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division
   f. Unimast, Inc.

2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

   a. Domtar Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
   d. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
   e. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Wire Ties: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062 inch thick.
2. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.

   a. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

3. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- wide flanges, and as follows:

   a. Carrying Channels: 2 inches deep, 590 lb/1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Furring Channels: 3/4 inch deep, 300 lb/1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Finish: ASTM A 653, G 60 (ASTM A 653M, Z 180) hot-dip galvanized coating for framing for exterior soffits and where indicated.

4. Steel Studs for Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

   a. Thickness: 20 gage, unless otherwise indicated, except at door jambs where 16 gage is required.
   b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches and 6 inches unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.

5. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth of 7/8 inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

    a. Thickness: 25 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS, PARTITIONS AND SOFFITS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

    a. Thickness: 20 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Thickness: 16 gage, as follows:

        1) For jamb studs at doors and other openings, continue to structure above.

    c. Depth interior: 3-5/8 and 6 inches at interior, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

    a. Thickness: 25 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Depth: 7/8 inch.

4. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M), length and width as indicated, and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) thickness as follows:

    a. Thickness: 0.027 inch unless indicated otherwise.

5. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches.
2. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

a. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
c. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
d. Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
e. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal complying with the following requirement:

a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.
b. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

1) Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2) LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.

    a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
    b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
    c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.

1. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

    a. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch thick.

2. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

a. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

3. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.

D. Terminate partition framing 6" above suspended ceilings where indicated.

E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.

1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws

either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

H. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.5 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

E. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

F. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

G. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

H. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft.in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed

by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

I. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

J. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.

3.6 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels **vertically** (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
3. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with screws.

3.7 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install cornerbead at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.

D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.8 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.

D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
2. Level 2 where panels form substrates for tile and where indicated.
3. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:

1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or taping compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.

F. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and appy first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.

G. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first coat of joint compound.

H. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09511 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittals".

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.

B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch-square samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long samples of each type, finish, and color.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.

F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Non-Fire Resistance-Rated, 2' x 4' panels:

a. Armstrong; 3/4" Ultima with reveal edge
b. BPB USA; 3/4" “Symphony m” by Capaul with reveal edge.
c. USG Interiors, Inc.; 3/4" Mars with reveal edge.

B. Color: White.

C. LR: Not less than 0.89.

D. NRC: Not less than 0.65 to 0.75.

E. CAC: Not less than 35 to 39.

F. AC: Not less than 190.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.

2.4 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Step or “Shadow” type everywhere formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. For lay-in panels, provide stepped-edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

2.5 NON-FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED, DIRECT-HUNG SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from prepainted or electrolytic zinc-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Cap Material and Finish: Steel sheet painted white.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, suspension systems that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension Systems:

a. 1200 System/211-219 Main Tee; Chicago Metallic Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension

system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to power-actuated fasteners that extend into concrete.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

   a. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.

2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.

4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Remove and replace acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09511

SECTION 09512 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings and the following:

1. Direct attachment of tiles to substrates with adhesive.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Concealed Suspension System Members: 12-inch- long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type and color.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical tile ceiling.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For acoustical tile ceiling and components[**and anchor type**].

F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 CAST OR MOLDED, MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL TILES FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING

A. Products:

1. Celotone Natural Fissured; the Celotex Corporation.
2. Glacier; USG Interiors, Inc.

B. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 4, cast or molded..

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.65.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

F. CAC: Not less than 25.

G. Edge Detail: Square, kerfed, and rabbeted.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

I. Size: 12 by 12 inches.

2.4 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
3. Gordon, Inc.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.

B. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using amount of adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:

1. Remove loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing and prime them with a thin coat of adhesive.
2. Install splines in joints between tiles; maintain level of bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet and not exceeding 1/4 inch cumulatively.
3. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.

B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.

C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09512

SECTION 09652 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes heat welded sheet vinyl floor coverings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor covering indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of installation accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

D. Heat-Welded Seam Samples: For each flooring product and welding bead color and pattern combination required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Maintenance Data: For floor coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project that are competent in heat-welding techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project that are trained or certified by floor covering manufacturer for heat-welding techniques required.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERING

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc..
2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO.
3. Congoleum Corporation.
4. Forbo Industries, Inc.
5. Lonseal, Inc.
6. Mannington Mills, Inc.
7. Marley Flexco (USA), Inc.
8. Tarkett Inc.
9. TOLI International

B. Unbacked Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering: ASTM F 1913, 0.080 inch thick.

C. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Wearing Surface: Embossed.

E. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.

F. Seaming Method: Heat welded.

G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit sheet vinyl floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Heat-Welding Bead: Solid-strand product of floor covering manufacturer.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to contrast with floor covering.

D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:

1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.

2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.
3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer.

E. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of floor coverings, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

a. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

E. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Unroll sheet vinyl floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

B. Lay out sheet vinyl floor coverings as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
4. Avoid cross seams.

C. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.

D. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

F. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of floor coverings installed on covers. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

G. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

H. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.

I. Integral Flash Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 4 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.

    a. Do not wash floor coverings until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Cover floor coverings with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor coverings. Place plywood or hardboard panels over floor coverings and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 09652

SECTION 09653 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall Base
2. Molding accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 2 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide resilient stair accessories with a critical radiant flux classification of Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO; .
3. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
4. Roppe Corporation.

B. Type (Material Requirement): TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).

C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).

D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe) for vinyl tile and sealed concrete

E. Style: Straight for carpet and carpet tile.

F. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

G. Height: 4 inches.

H. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

I. Outside Corners: Job formed.

J. Inside Corners: Job formed.

K. Surface: Smooth.

2.4 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, Nosing for resilient floor covering, Reducer strip for resilient floor covering, Joiner for tile and carpet.

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products.
2. Marley Flexco (USA), Inc.
3. Roppe Corporation.
4. Stoler Industries.

B. Material: Rubber.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Stair Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

a. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.

E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

F. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

    a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to accessory surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.

    a. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
    b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over accessories. Place plywood or hardboard panels over surfaces and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 09680 - CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Woven carpet.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:

1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.

B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
3. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.

C. Product Schedule: For carpet Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, excess static discharge, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOVEN CARPET

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Manufacturer's name; product name:

a. Color: From manufacturers standard range.
b. Pattern: Hit The Books
c. Source: Shaw Contract Group

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.

1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:

a. Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq. m x h.
b. Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
c. 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq. m x h.

C. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI 104, Section 12.2.

D. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

E. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:

1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
2. Preapplied Adhesive Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 11.4, "Pre-Applied Adhesive Systems (Peel and Stick)."

B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

C. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

D. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09680

SECTION 09912 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:

1. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
2. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

C. Unless otherwise noted, do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
b. Light fixtures.
c. Distribution cabinets.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

a. Furred areas.
b. Ceiling plenums.
c. Utility tunnels, except for gas pipe, which shall be painted.
d. Pipe spaces.
e. Duct shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

    a. Anodized aluminum.
    b. Stainless steel.
    c. Chromium plate.
    d. Architectural Copper.
    e. Architectural Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

    a. Valve and damper operators.
    b. Linkages.
    c. Sensing devices.
    d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
3. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:

   a. Concrete: Provide two 4-inch- square samples for each color and finish.
   b. Ferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch- square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch- long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.

1. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in the paint schedules.

1. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
2. Pratt & Lambert, Inc. (P & L).
3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond or the surface smoothness of the various coatings. Remove oil, grease, adhered dirt, dust and debris before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.

    a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
    b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
    c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
2. Ducts work.

G. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed

areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

I. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

J. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Over Sealer System: MPI INT 3.1A.

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry block units:

1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a block filler.

a. Block Filler: High-performance, latex-based, block filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 5.0 mils.

1) PPG:6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler.
2) P & L:Z 98 Pro-Hide Plus Latex Block Filler.

b. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.

1) PPG:89 Line Manor Hall Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
2) P & L:Z/F 4000 Series Accolade Interior Velvet.

C. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

1) PPG:17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
2) P & L:Z/F 1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wall Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.

1) PPG:89 Line Manor Hall Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
2) P & L:Z/F 4000 Series Accolade Interior Velvet.

D. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

1) PPG:6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
2) P & L:S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
3) S-W:Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

1) PPG:6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
2) P & L:S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
3) S-W:ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.

1) PPG:27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
2) P & L:S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
3) S-W:Classic 99 Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel A-40 Series.

END OF SECTION 09912

DIVISION 15
MECHANICAL

15010 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
15050 BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS
15062 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
15074 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
15075 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
15080 MECHANICAL INSULATION
15112 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING
15127 METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
15140 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
15145 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
15150 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
15155 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
15181 HYDRONIC PIPING
15195 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
15211 GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING
15223 CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
15410 PLUMBING FIXTURES
15735 PACKAGED ROOF-TOP MAKE-UP AIR UNIT
15815 METAL DUCTS
15820 DUCT ACCESSORIES
15838 EXHAUST FANS
15840 AIR TERMINAL UNITS
15855 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
15950 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

SECTION 15010 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Division.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the completion of the mechanical and plumbing scope of work.
2. Furnish and install all motors specified in this Division and be responsible for the proper operation of electrical powered equipment furnished by this Division.
3. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and information on motor controls to Division 16.
4. Mechanical Contractor shall obtain the services of independent Test and Balance Agency. See section 15950.
5. Placing the air conditioning, heating, ventilating, and exhaust systems into full operation and continuing their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
6. Making changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, or adding dampers, as required for the correct balance as recommended by Balancing Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
7. Air balance, final adjustment and test run.
8. The satisfactory performance of the completed systems is a requirement of this specification.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere -

1. Conduit, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches specified in Division 16.
2. Magnetic starters and thermal protective devices (heaters) not a factory mounted integral part of packaged equipment are specified in Division 16.

1.3 SITE OBSERVATION

A. The Contractor shall examine the site and understand the conditions which may affect the performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.

B. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine existing site conditions.

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc; however, locations are to be regarded as shown diagrammatically only. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.

B. Because of the small scale of mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate existing structural and finished conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.

C. If changes in location of piping, equipment, ducts, etc. are required due to lack of coordination of work under this division, such changes shall be made without charge. Contractor shall review drawings with local and state agencies having jurisdiction and any changes required by them shall be brought to the attention of the Architect prior to bidding or commencement of work.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS, FEES, AND PERMITS

A. The work shall be installed in accordance with the following applicable codes, ordinances and standards unless otherwise specified. The codes and standards shall include but not be limited to and be of the latest and current editions.

1. American Gas Association (AGA)
2. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
4. Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
5. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) - ASHRAE 90.1-2004
6. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
7. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
8. American Standards Association (ASA)
9. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
10. American Welding Society (AWS)
11. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
12. Heat Exchange Institute (HEI)
13. National Electrical Code (NEC)
14. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
15. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning contractors National Association (SMACNA)
16. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
17. International Building Code (IBC) 2006 Ed
18. International Mechanical Code (IMC) 2006 Ed
19. International Plumbing Code (IPC) with Utah Amendments 2006 Ed
20. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2006 Ed
21. Utah State Safety Orders (OSHA/UOSH)

22. Utah Fire Rating Bureau
23. Utah Air Conservation Regulations/Waste Disposal regulations.
24. ASHRAE Ventilation STD.62-2004

B. Should drawings conflict with any code, the code shall govern. If drawings and specifications establish a quality exceeding the code, the drawings and specifications shall govern. If conflicts do exist among the drawings, specifications and codes, the same shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and Architect in writing prior to bidding, otherwise Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.

C. The latest edition of all codes shall be used.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. Upon completion of work and before final payment, Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Owner, through the Architect, installation, operation and maintenance manuals with instructions for all new materials and equipment used in the building. The contractor shall provide three (3) hard copies of the manuals, and three (3) CD's with electronic copies of the manuals. Electronic information shall be .PDF format. The CD's shall include the same information as the hard copies, and shall be organized in the same manner with electronic bookmarks for each section. CD case and the CD itself shall be labeled the same as the hard copies of the manuals.

B. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manual for Mechanical Systems in a hard-backed piano hinge loose-leaf binder with strong sturdy cover. The project name shall be on the spine and the front of the binder. The front of the binder shall include the following information:

OPERATION
AND
MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
for MECHANICAL SYSTEMS of
(Name of Project)
(Location of Project)
(Date of Project Award)
(Name of Architect)

C. Introduction

1. Title page including name of project, project number, date awarded and date of substantial completion.
2. Second page shall contain the names, phone numbers and addresses of Architect, Consulting Engineers, Mechanical Contractor, and General Contractor.

3. Third page shall include a Table of Contents for the entire manual.

D. First Section - Summary information including:

1. First page shall contain the contractor's warranties.
2. Second page shall contain a list of names, addresses and phone numbers of contractors and all sub-contractors and work to which each was assigned.
3. Final page or pages shall contain an equipment list. The list shall contain each item of equipment or material for which a submittal was required giving ID or tag no as contained on the drawings make and model No. Serial No. Identification No. Location in building, function along with the name, address, and phone number of the supplier.

E. Second Section - Mechanical Equipment O&M data including:

1. Mechanical maintenance schedule, including a lubrication list when necessary.
2. Mechanical Equipment Operation and Maintenance Data including:

   a. Equipment descriptions
   b. Detailed installation instruction, operating and maintenance instructions. Instructions include in a step by step manner identifying start-up, operating, shutdown and emergency action sequence sufficiently clear so a person unfamiliar with the equipment could perform its operations.
   c. Equipment drawings, performance curves, operating characteristics, etc.
   d. Name addresses and phone number of manufacturer, fabricator and local vender clearly printed or stamped on cover.
   e. Complete parts listing which include catalog number, serial number, contract number or other accurate provision for ordering replacement and spare parts.
   f. Certified drawings, where applicable, showing assembly of parts and general dimensions.

3. Approved Mechanical submittals

F. Third Section - Plumbing Equipment O&M data including:

1. Section shall contain general product catalog cuts, as well as exploded view drawings with parts lists for all valves and other items with multiple parts.
2. Approved Plumbing submittals

G. Fourth Section - Controls O&M data including:

1. Sequence of Operation
2. Description of each operating system included location of switches, breakers, thermostats, and control devices. Provide a single line diagram,

showing set points, normal operating parameters for all loads, pressures, temperatures and flow check points; Describe all alarms and cautions for operation.

3. Provide schematic control diagrams, panel diagrams, wiring diagrams, etc. for each separate fan system, chilled water system, hot water system, exhaust air system, pumps, etc. Each control diagram shall show a schematic representation of mechanical equipment and location of start-stop switches, insertion thermostats, thermometers, pressure gauges, automatic valves, etc. The correct reading for each control instrument shall be marked on the diagram.

H. The Fifth Section shall contain a complete air and water test and balance report. The report shall contain the name, address and phone number of the agency. It shall also include:

1. Floor plans showing all air openings and thermometer locations clearly marked and cross referenced with data sheets. Format may be 8 1/2 x 11 or 11x14 if legible.
2. Data sheets showing amount of air and water at each setting. See sections 15950.
3. List of equipment with date of last calibration.

I. Drawings and reproducible masters of drawings as required in individual specification sections, are not to be bound in volumes but are to be delivered separate with the maintenance manuals.

J. See the following checklist for assistance in assembling manual:

Item #	**Description**	**Y, N, or NA**
1.	3 ring heavy duty binder with Project name, number and date on cover and project name on spine.	
2.	O&M manual on CD (with label on CD matching label on manual). Electronic copy shall be a PDF file with bookmarks that match the tabs in the hard copy.	
3.	Title Page [including project name, number, address, date awarded, date of substantial completion]	
4.	Second Page Contact List [including architect (if applicable), mechanical engineer, mechanical contractor, and general contractor (if applicable)]	
5.	Table of Contents	
6.	**Section 1 - Summary**	
A.	Warranty	
B.	Mechanical's Sub-contractor List	
C.	Vendor List	
D.	Equipment List	
7.	**Section 2 – Mechanical Equipment**	
A.	Maintenance Schedule (including lubrication list)	
B.	Mechanical Equipment O&M Data (for each piece of equipment submitted) per specifications	
C.	Approved mechanical submittals	

8.	**Section 3 – Plumbing Equipment**	
A.	Plumbing equipment O&M data	
B.	Approved plumbing submittals	
9.	**Section 4 - Controls**	
A.	Sequence of Operation	
B.	Controls diagrams	
C.	Controls Equipment	
10.	**Section 5 – Test and Balance Report**	
A.	Complete Test and Balance Report per specifications	

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall instruct building maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed mechanical systems utilizing the Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.

B. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows -

1. Mechanical & Plumbing - Eight hours.
2. Temperature Control - Four hours.

C. Instruction periods shall occur before final site observation when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

D. None of these instructional periods shall overlap each other.

E. An additional four hours of instruction will be provided by each contractor, after 60 days of system operation by owner to insure proper system operation and answer questions.

1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall keep an up-to-date set of mechanical and plumbing drawings in his custody showing all changes in red, clearly defined and neatly drafted by him. At the end of construction, he shall turn these drawings over to the Architect. Record drawings must be completed and submitted prior to final site observation

.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Mechanical demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. All materials, piping, etc. shall be new, and domestically made of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended unless specifically approved in writing prior to bid.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

   1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
   2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.
g. Prior Approved Equal.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
e. Prior Approved Equal.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.

b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
h. Prior Approved Equal.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.
c. Prior Approved Equal.

E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.
e. Prior Approved Equal.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Linkseal.
f. Prior Approved Equal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clip**s** and chrome-plated finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Drawings do not show every offset, or bend that may be required. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15062 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Division 15 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Grinnell Corp.
3. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
4. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
5. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
6. Prior approved equal.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Pipe Shields, Inc.
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

4. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
5. Prior approved equal.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. For Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

F. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
6. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
8. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
9. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
10. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

11. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
12. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

I. Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

J. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

E. Install building attachments to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, and at changes in direction of piping.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above and below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15062

SECTION 15074 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
4. Pipe riser resilient supports.
5. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Per owner's design standards.
2. Building Classification Category: As defined in the IBC.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class: As defined in the IBC.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category: As defined in the IBC.

    a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

F. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
6. Prior approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Restraint Cables: -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

E. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

F. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

G. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

H. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

I. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

C. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, and at upper truss chords of bar joists.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 15074

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment signs.
3. Pipe markers.
4. Duct markers.
5. Stencils.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping. See Dixie State College color standards and type of paint end of this section.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment. Factory applied.

1. Data:

   a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
   b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
   c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment. Adhesives are not allowed.

B. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, 1/5” or larger with terms to match equipment identification.
3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with Dixie State College standards.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

C. Pipe shall be painted per DSC standards. See 3.3 D.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
2. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment at the factory. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Make-up air unit.
2. Exhaust fans.
3. Fan powered boxes.

B. Install equipment signs with screws on mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Indicate operational requirements, ie. CFM, HP, S.P. RPM etc.
3. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

    a. Make-up air units.

b. Exhaust fans.
c. Fan powered boxes.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
5. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

C. All paint shall be Benjamin Moore Enamel, Impervo, and Industrial Coatings.

1. LTHW Supply & Return Lines:

   a. Industrial Coating - Safety Red
   b. CM22-65

2. Electrical Conduits & Communication Lines:

   a. Impervo - Sun yellow
   b. 134-3B

3. Duct Work, Blowers, Cement Pads:

   a. Industrial Coating - Platinum Gray
   b. CM22-73

4. Air Lines:

   a. Industrial Coating - Safety Black
   b. CM22-82

5. Culinary Hot Water Supply & Return

   a. Impervo - Bright Green
   b. 134-3B

6. Culinary Cold Water Supply & Return

a. Industrial Coating - Bright Lime
b. MZZ-4B

7. All drain and Sewer:

a. Impervo - Gypsy Gold
b. 134-3B

8. Natural Gas Lines:

a. Impervo - 1417 English Hyacinth
b. 133-1B

9. Valves, Fles Joints, Valve Bolts, Anchor Bolts, Solenoid Vavles, Etc.

a. Spray Paint, Dem Kote, Chrome Silver
b. 6MT45

D. Primer on all galvanized aluminum metal surfaces before painting.

E. Spray Paints

1. Dem-Kote

a. Gloss Red - 06MT45
b. Gloss White - 06MT54
c. Blue Gray - 06MT50
d. Flat Black - 06MT52
e. Gloss Black - 06MT51
f. Gray Primer - 5FW87
g. Chrome Silver - 06MT43
h. Fluorescent Red - 2W011B

2. Rut-Oleum

a. High Temp. Flat Black - V2176
b. High Temp. Aluminum - V2116

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for equipment, and pipe, including the following:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Calcium silicate.
   b. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Tapes.
8. Securements.
9. Corner angles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (factory applied).

B. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products:

   a. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.
   b. Prior approved equal.

2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products:

   a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   b. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   f. Prior approved equal.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products:

   a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
   b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
   c. Prior approved equal.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.
f. Prior approval equal.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Prior approval equal.

D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Prior approval equal.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

f. Prior approval equal.

2.5 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
g. Prior approval equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
f. Prior approval equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
g. Prior approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
b. Prior approval equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
e. Prior approval equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
e. Prior approval equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC corner covers with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
b. Compac Corp.; 130.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.

d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
e. Prior approval equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products:

a. Childers Products; Bands.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
d. Prior approval equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ACS Industries, Inc.
b. C & F Wire.
c. Childers Products.
d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
e. RPR Products, Inc.
f. Prior approval equal.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top looking up and bottom looking down of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. Do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform, finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified in section 15075.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1 inch thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Calcium Silicate: 1 1/2 inch thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Calcium Silicate: 2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 15080

SECTION 15112 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:

1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.
3. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
4. Bronze check valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control valves and actuators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
4. SWP: Steam working pressure.
5. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuators:

1. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.

G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

   a. Kitz Corporation of America.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   g. Prior approved equal.

2. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

   a. Kitz Corporation of America.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   g. Hammond Valve.
   h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   j. Prior approved equal.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated and vented bronze ball with blow-out proof stem and PTFE or TFE seats, and 400-psig minimum CWP rating.

D. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated and vented bronze ball with blow-out proof stem; PTFE or TFE seats; and 400-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Kitz Corporation of America.
   2. NIBCO INC.
   3. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.

4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
5. Hammond Valve.
6. Prior approved equal.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with flanged ends.

C. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 150, full port.

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flangeless, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

   a. Kitz Corporation of America.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   e. General Signal; DeZurik Unit.
   f. Hammond Valve.
   g. Metraflex Co.
   h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   j. Prior approved equal.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flangeless, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer type with one- or two-piece stem.

2.5 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

   a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Walworth Co.
   i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   j. Prior approved equal.

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Type 4, Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections and drawings for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.

3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flangeless, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.

D. Compressed-Air Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Equipment-Isolation Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, bronze.

E. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: One-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.

F. Select valves, and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for heating hot water services.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem or handle at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem or handle movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 15112

SECTION 15127 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gages, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Miljoco
2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

5. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
6. Prior approved equal.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 9 inches long.

C. Tube: Blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Miljoco Corp.
2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
5. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
6. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
7. Marsh Bellofram.
8. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
9. Prior approved equal.

B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Miljoco Corp.
2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.

3. Trerice, H. O. Co. Model D82 or equal by.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
5. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
6. Marsh Bellofram.
7. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
8. Prior approved equal.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each hot water coil.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install needle - valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluid.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install gages to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 15127

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot and Cold water piping connecting to existing.
2. Tunnel under-building and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
6. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency. Piping shall be made in USA.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, hard drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80 for underfloor encasement only.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467.
2. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM D 1785.

B. Material: Schedule 80 PVC pipe under concrete floor.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature. Use where new piping connects to existing if existing is galvanized.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
g. Prior approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.

d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Prior approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.
c. Prior approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Female threaded.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.

D. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.

E. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab in PVC encasement according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves where shown on the drawings. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

F. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

F. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or unions.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support PVC piping used for encasement shall be installed as detailed on the drawings.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to existing water piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 15 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

3.8 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.9 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

E. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PVC.

2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

   a. PVC pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

   a. PVC pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.

G. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestop materials and installations.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

   a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill new domestic water piping at connection valves. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and any existing piping that have been altered. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new and altered domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 100 psig. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
2. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
3. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
4. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, encasement only use, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball, valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15145 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Strainers.
4. Drain valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers and pressure gages, in domestic water piping.
2. Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   b. Ames Co.
   c. Cash Acme.
   d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   g. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. Cash Acme.
   e. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: See drawings.
5. Design Inlet Pressure: 60 psig.
6. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: Adjustable.
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.

2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. StrainersNPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.

2.4 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install water pressure regulators with inlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

END OF SECTION 15145

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water Insert pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Above floor piping only.

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888.

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.
2) Fernco, Inc.

3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
6) Prior approved equal.

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.
2) Clamp-All Corp.
3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
6) Prior approved equal.

2.5 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.

B. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints only where shown.

B. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints only where shown.

C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed calking materials; joints.
2. Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. Provide only where shown.
3. Cellular-core, Sewer and Drain Series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. Provide only where shown and at connection to exterior PVC piping outside 5’-0” from building.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more

than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

H. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of IPC.

I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by state inspectors.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to existing interior and exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by the IPC.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by the IPC plumbing code.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify state inspectors at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of the inspectors.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by state inspectors to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If inspectors or engineers find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of these specifications as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15150

SECTION 15155 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof flashing assemblies.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
4. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. Dilution Tanks.
2. Cleanouts.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations, with existing roof and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   c. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn.
   b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   c. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: .
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron or Plastic with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn.
   b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   c. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.

2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
   b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
   c. Prior approved equal.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting. Copper is also acceptable.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

H. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in existing roof finishes.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15155

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Air-vent piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 225° F.
2. Air-Vent Piping: 225° F.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.

3. Facings: Raised face.
4. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.

c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
f. Prior approved equal.

D. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Prior approved equal.

2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.
c. Prior approved equal.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Prior approved equal.

2.5 VALVES

A. Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
b. Griswold Controls.
c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
d. Flow Design Inc.
e. Prior approved equal.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225° F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
2. Amtrol, Inc.
3. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
4. Prior approved equal.

B. Manual Air Vents: See detail.

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, 2 inch and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L hard, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, 2-1/2 inch and larger, shall be the following:

1. Type L hard, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service.
2. Outlet: Type , annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, ball valve, and short threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 15 Section "Valves."

Q. Install unions in piping**,** and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, and elsewhere as indicated. Install nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than 2 inch.

T. Identify piping as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping.
2. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for hard drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with ball valve around control valve.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Use existing chemical treatment contractor. Provide new chemicals for filling the new system:

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted for existing system.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure of 100 psig. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 4 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
5. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
4. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

SECTION 15195 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.

3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
6. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    d. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. OmegaFlex, Inc.
    b. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Parflex Division.
    c. Titeflex.
    d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
    e. Prior approved equal.

2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel. For use with connection to new make-up air unit.
3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 2 psig.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
3. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
4. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.

5. Maximum Length: 24 inches.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
   f. Prior approved equal..

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
   b. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
   c. American Meter Company.
   d. Actaris.
   e. Invensys.
   f. Prior approved equal..

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Provide unions or flanges at each piping length connection.

C. Aboveground, Exterior-Roof Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations per section 7.

D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in locations indicated.

D. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Locate valves for easy access.

G. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired equipment for roughing-in requirements.

N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

   1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

O. Extend relief vent connections for line regulators, to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, above ceilings, and below floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

Q. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded joints and protective coating under existing concrete floors. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage.
5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, flues, or ventilating ducts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

R. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

S. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

T. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

U. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

V. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator.

W. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector. See detail on drawing.

B. Install regulators with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Install interior hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Install exterior roof supports as detailed on the drawings.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main if required according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to equipment (make-up air unit) as detailed on the drawings.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of make-up air unit.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping identification.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
d. Color: See schedule.

C. Paint interior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
d. Color: See schedule.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, branch piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping 2” and larger shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 15195

SECTION 15211 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes new compressed air piping rerouted in 2nd floor lab.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

B. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of seismic events determined according to SEI/ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Compressed-Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed-air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed-air service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed-air service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.

2.2 VALVES

A. Metal Ball: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Valves."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. New Compressed-Air Piping between existing piping and end of table; Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type K, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Valves" for metal general-duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal General-Duty Valves: Use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Division 15 Section "Valves" according to the following:

a. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping.

B. Install piping concealed under the existing tables from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated. See detail on drawings.

C. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Valves."

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 100 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.

END OF SECTION 15211

SECTION 15223 - CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall piping.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Neutralization tanks.

B. This Section includes all piping under counters in labs:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride-hexafluoro propylene copolymer rubber.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Wall Piping Pressure Rating: 10 feet head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For chemical-waste specialties and neutralization tanks, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties with sealing plugs in ends or with end protection.

B. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.

C. Protect pipe, fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings: Made of ASTM D 4976, PE resin.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ISCO Industries, LLC.
   b. Performance Pipe; a division of Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LLC.
   c. PolyPipe, Inc. Div.; Rinker Materials Corporation.

2. Pipe: ASTM F 1412, Schedule 40.
3. Fittings: ASTM F 1412, Schedule 40, socket-fusion, drainage pattern complying with ASTM D 3311.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Couplings: Assemblies with combination of clamps, gaskets, sleeves, and threaded parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made by piping manufacturer for joining system piping.

B. Adapters and Transition Fittings: Assemblies with combination of clamps, couplings, adapters, gaskets, and threaded parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made for joining different piping materials.

2.3 NEUTRALIZATION TANKS

A. Plastic Neutralization Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Orion Fittings, Inc.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. Chem-Tainer Industries.
   c. IPEX Inc.
   d. Schier Products Company.
   e. Sloane, George Fischer Inc.
   f. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.
   g. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.

2. Description: Corrosion-resistant plastic materials; with removable, gastight cover; interior, sidewall, dip-tube inlet; outlet; vent; and threaded or flanged, sidewall pipe connections.

    a. Material: HDPE.
    b. Dip Tube: On outlet pipe instead of inlet pipe.
    c. Extension: HDPE.
    d. Traffic Cover: Light-duty plastic, bolted.
    e. Limestone: Chips or lumps, with more than 90 percent calcium carbonate content and 1- to 3-inch diameter.
    f. Dolomitic Limestone: Chips or lumps, with more than 90 percent combined magnesium carbonate and calcium carbonate content and 1- to 3-inch diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Chemical-Waste Piping Inside the Building:

1. Install piping next to equipment, accessories, and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
2. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install piping in concealed locations within the cabintery unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.
5. Install piping free of sags and bends.
6. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
7. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Chemical-Waste Piping Inside the Building:

1. Plastic-Piping Electrofusion Joints: Make polyolefin drainage-piping joints according to ASTM F 1290.
2. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with both system materials.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe sizes in this article refer to aboveground, single-wall piping and carrier piping of containment piping.

B. Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or MSS Type 42, riser clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Install supports for vertical PVDF piping NPS 1-1/2 every 48 inches and NPS 2 and larger every 72 inches.

3.4 NEUTRALIZATION TANK INSTALLATION

A. Install interior neutralization tanks, complete with appurtenances indicated.

1. Install interior neutralization tanks on smooth and level surface. Include full initial charge of limestone.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for sewerage piping branch connections.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labeling of equipment and piping.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:

1. Clean piping by flushing with potable water.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Wall, Chemical-Waste Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: PE drainage pipe and fittings and heat-fusion joints.

END OF SECTION 15223

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for sinks. Sinks and counter tops by others.
2. Protective shielding guards.
3. Laboratory turret base and valve.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranty: Warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

   1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for sink faucets:

   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   5. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   7. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   8. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

   1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

   1. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   2. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   3. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: One (1) year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets: S-1

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Water saver model L2221VB or equal by.
   b. Moen.
   c. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   d. Chicago Faucets.
   e. Delta Faucet Company.

2. Description: Deck mounted Faucets for sinks provided by others with the new table tops. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Valve units: Self contained compression valve units with replaceable stainless steel seats.
   d. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.0 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
   e. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
   f. Centers: 8 inches.
   g. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
   h. Handle: Wrist blade, 4 inches with color-coded index discs.
   i. Inlet: (2) 1 3/8” make shanks with 3/8” OD flex copper tube inlets.
   j. Outlet: 3/8” NPS female outlet with removable ten serration hose end.
   k. Spout Type: Rigid gooseneck.
   l. ADA Compliant.

2.2 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Engineered Brass Co.
   b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
   c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.

d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
e. TCI Products.
f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.3 COUNTER TOP SINKS S-1 (BY OTHERS)

A. Provide the following Trim:

1. Direct-Connected Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 acid resistant P-trap, and tubular waste.
2. Faucet - See Faucets paragraph 2.1 A
3. Supplies: NPS 3/8” chrome-plated copper with stops.

2.4 TURRETS AND BASES

A. Deck mounted water.

1. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Water Saver model L2800 - 131WSA or equal by.
b. T & S.
c. Zurn.
d. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: Counter-Mounting water Turrets.

a. Mounting: Deck mounted turret base with single outlet.
b. Valve body: Straight pattern forged brass with polished chrome plated finish.
c. Valve unit: Self contained compression valve unit with replaceable stainless steel seat.
d. Handle: Forged brass four-arm handle with color coded index disc. (Green w/white letter CW).
e. Inlet: Furnish with 3/8 inch ips mounting shank (assembled) locknut and washer. 3/8 inch NPT male inlet.
f. Outlet: 3/8 inch NPT female outlet with removable ten serration hose end.
g. Quality assurance: Fixture shall be factory assembled and factory tested prior to shipment.

B. Deck mounted Natural Gas and Air.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

    a. Water Saver model L2870-131WSA or equal by.
    b. T&S.
    c. Zurn.
    d. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: Counter mounted air and gas turrets.

    a. Mounting: Deck mounted turret base with single outlet.
    b. Valve body: Straight pattern forged brass with polished chrome plated finish.
    c. Valve Unit: Floating tapered stainless steel needle and relacable stainless steel seat. Valve shall go from closed to open in 6 revolutions of handle for precise flow control.
    d. Handle: Forged brass four-arm handle with color coded index disc. Gas = (Blue w/white lettering GAS) Air= (Orange w/black lettering - AIR).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine existing locations of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing installation.

B. Examine new cabinets and layouts, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

D. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

E. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each sink to be directly connected to neutralization tank and existing sanitary drainage system.

F. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

G. Install traps on fixture outlets.

H. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

I. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect new sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

B. Inspect installed plumbing components for damage. Replace damaged components.

C. Test installed faucets and trim after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures, faucets and fittings during construction.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15735 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP MAKE-UP AIR UNIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes one electric cooling and gas heating packaged rooftop make-up air unit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Design Calculations: For selecting and designing restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
2. Mounting Details: For securing and flashing roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Startup service reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop make-up air unit to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop make-up air unit and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Unit shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, installation, and structural capacity of roof curb, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components listed below that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AAON, Inc.
2. Governaire.
3. System Aire.
4. Prior approved equal.

2.2 CABINET

A. Construction: Single wall.

B. Exterior Casing: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel paint finish and with lifting lugs and knockouts for electrical and piping connections.

C. Interior Casing: Galvanized steel.

D. Base Rails: Galvanized-steel rails for mounting on roof curb.

E. Service Doors: Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets.

F. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II.

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet designed for self-drainage. Fabricate pans with slopes to preclude buildup of microbial slime.

2.3 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

A. Fan: Forward-curved centrifugal; statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft with self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.

B. Motor: Open dripproof, single-speed motor.

C. Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly with minimum 1.4 service factor.

D. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with spring isolators.

2.4 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

B. Compressors: Reciprocating or scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

C. EER and COP: See schedule on drawings.

D. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.

E. Refrigeration System Specialties:

1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant dryer.
3. High-pressure switch.
4. Low-pressure switch.
5. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
6. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
7. Operating charge of refrigerant.

F. Capacity Control: Hot-gas bypass refrigerant control for capacity control.

G. Refrigerant Coils: Evaporator, condenser, and reheat coils shall be designed, tested, fabricated, and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33. Coils shall be leak tested under water with air at 315 psig.

1. Capacity Reduction: Circuit coils for interleaved control.
2. Tubes: Copper.
3. Fins: Aluminum.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
5. Suction and Distributor: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints.
6. Source Quality Control: Test to 450 psig, and to 300 psig underwater.

H. Condenser Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.

I. Safety Controls:

1. Compressor motor and outside-coil fan motor low ambient lockout.
2. Overcurrent protection for compressor motor and outside-coil fan motors.
3. Combustion safety controls.

2.5 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code," and ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces."

1. AGA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of AGA.

B. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts with a minimum thermal efficiency of 80 percent.

1. Fuel: Natural gas.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
3. High-Altitude Kit: For Project elevations more than 2000 feet above sea level.

C. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity vented.

E. Heat exchanger shall be designed to handle a minimum - 10°F EAT.

F. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Control Valve: Electronic modulating with minimum 15% turn down ratio.
2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.6 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE AND DAMPERS

A. Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at face velocity of 2000 fpm through damper and pressure differential of 4-inch wg.

B. Damper Operators: Electric.

C. Outdoor-Air Intake Hoods: Galvanized steel, with bird screen and finish to match cabinet.

D. Units shall be designed for 100% outside air continuously.

2.7 FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: 2-inch- thick, factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames, with a minimum efficiency report value of 6 according to ASHRAE 52.2 and 90 percent average arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1.

1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

B. Factory-wire connection for controls' power supply.

C. Control devices, including sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, thermostats, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves, shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.

D. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components with field-adjustable control parameters.

E. Unit-Mounted Status Panel:

1. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
2. Damper Position: Indicates position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
3. Status Lights:

a. Filter dirty.
b. Fan operating.
c. Cooling operating.
d. Heating operating.

F. Refrigeration System Controls:

1. Unit-mounted enthalpy controller shall lock out refrigerant system when outdoor-air enthalpy is less than 28 Btu/lb of dry air or outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F.

G. Heating Controls:

1. Electromechanical or Electronic Burner Control: 15 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate.

H. Damper Controls - Integrate with BMS.

I. DDC Temperature Control: Stand-alone control module for link between unit controls and DDC temperature-control system. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls." Links shall include the following:

1. Start/stop interface relay, and relay to notify DDC temperature-control system alarm condition.
2. Hardware interface or additional sensors for the following:

a. Room temperature.
b. Discharge air temperature.
c. Refrigeration system operating.
d. Furnace operating.
e. Constant motor loads.
f. Monitor cooling load.
g. Monitor economizer cycle.
h. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION CURB

A. Roof curbs shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Curbs are to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit.
   1. Unit shall be provided with a heavy duty, one piece vibration isolation curb. Coordinate with section 15070. Each curb shall have the following features:

      a. One g seismic restraint and 200 mph wind restraint.
      b. Access ports for inspection and adjustment at each spring.
      c. Two inch deflection springs.
      d. High frequency noise isolation.
      e. Supply duct support hardware.
      f. Galvanized steel curb with wood nailer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of rooftop make-up air unit.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roof curb and equipment supports for suitable conditions where unit will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install and secure unit on rail and on curb and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. See section “Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls.”

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

   1. Gas Burner Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and

connect with union, pressure regulator, shutoff valve and flex pipe with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply duct to unit with flexible duct connector. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
3. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
4. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
5. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
6. Verify that filters are installed.
7. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
8. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
9. Inspect operation of power vents.
10. Purge gas line.
11. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
12. Verify bearing lubrication.
13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
15. Start unit.
16. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits.
17. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices including response to smoke detector and fire alarm provided by electrical.
18. Operate unit for run-in period.
19. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.

e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

20. Calibrate thermostats.
21. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
22. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
23. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

24. Verify operational sequence of controls.
25. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Outdoor-air intake volume.

26. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.

27. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat exchanger.
    b. Alarms.

C. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.

D. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop make-up air unit. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," and “Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15735

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Static-Pressure Classes:

a. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
b. Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
c. Return Ducts: 1-inch wg.
d. Exhaust Ducts: 1-inch wg.

2. Leakage Class:

a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.

b. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
c. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:

   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   f. Metco.
   g. Prior approved equal.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.
   e. Prior approved equal.
   f. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

      1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
      2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
9. Prior approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through or over transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

1. For static-pressure classes 1- and 1/2-inch wg, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class C, except as follows:

a. Ducts that are located directly in zones they serve.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
2. Test the following systems:

   a. Supply air.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before insulation application.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

   1. Air outlets and inlets (grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums, scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Coils and related components.
   4. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   5. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   6. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
   4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
   5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
   6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
   7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel:

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

C. Liner:

1. Supply- and Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I.

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.

3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

F. Duct Schedule

1. Rectangular duct with liner:

a. Low pressure supply and return.

2. Single wall round with liner insulation.

a. Low pressure supply and return.

END OF SECTION 15815

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. High Efficiency Take-Offs.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. High Efficiency Take-Offs.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. CESCO Products.
4. Duro Dyne Corp.
5. Greenheck.
6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
7. Prefco Products, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
10. Air Rite.
11. Prior approved equal.

B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.

E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
10. Air Rite.
11. Prior approved equal.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Opposed-blade design, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFF

A. Factory-manufactured rectangular-to-round or round-to-round 45 degree leading tap fabricated of 24 ga zinc-coated lockforming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 653, with G-90 coating.

B. One inch wide mounting flange with die formed corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes, and adhesive coated gasket.

C. Manual Volume Damper:

1. Single blade, 22 ga minimum.
2. 3/8 inch minimum square rod with brass damper bearings at each end.
3. Heavy duty locking quadrant on 1-1/2 inch high stand-off mounting bracket attached to side of round duct.

D. Approved Manufacturers:

1. HETD-L by Daniel Manufacturing.
2. STO by Flexmaster USA Inc.
3. HET by Sheet Metal Connectors Inc.
4. Hercules.
5. Air-Rite.
6. Prior approved equal.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Duro Dyne Corp.
c. METALAIRE, Inc.
d. Ward Industries, Inc.
e. Prior approved equal.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
4. Themaflex.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: See details on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

F. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

G. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

H. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with maximum 36-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts as detailed on drawings.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - EXHAUST FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators. (Replace existing) and new fan for cadaver room.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company ACE-B or equal by
2. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
3. Breidert Air Products.
4. Carnes Company HVAC.
5. Greenheck.
6. JencoFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products.
7. Penn Ventilation.
8. Prior approved equal.

B. Description: Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
7. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: See schedule on drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper

thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual volume control dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15840 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fan-powered air terminal units with reheat hot water coils.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN-POWERED AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Price model FDCQ2 or equal by.
2. Titus.
3. Krueger.
4. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
6. Carnes.
7. Tuttle & Bailey.
8. Prior approved equal.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly and fan in series arrangement inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel.

1. Casing Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.
2. Air Inlets: Rectangular wrapped return round stub connections.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open.

E. Fan Section: Galvanized-steel plenum, with direct-drive, forward-curved fan with air filter and backdraft damper.

1. Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.

2. Motor.

a. Fan-Motor Assembly Isolation: Rubber isolators.

3. Air Filter: 1-inch- thick, fiberglass throwaway.

F. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch steel sheet metal.

1. Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.

G. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

H. Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls: Electrical components shall be mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single-point electrical connection to power source.

1. Control Transformer: Factory mounted for control voltage on electric and electronic control units with terminal strip in control box for field wiring of thermostat and power source.
2. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip, and terminal lugs shall match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box that is sized according to NFPA 70.
3. Disconnect Switch: Factory-mounted, fused type.

I. Control Panel Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, with access panel sealed from airflow and mounted on side of unit.

J. Electronic Controls: Bidirectional damper operator and microprocessor-based controller with integral airflow transducer and room sensor shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and shall have the following features:

1. Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
2. Time-proportional heat-coil control.

3. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
4. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
5. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
6. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

K. Control Sequence:

1. With exisitng central system fan operating in occupied mode, sequence the controls as follows:

   a. When primary duct is pressurized, modulate volume damper to maintain room temperature.
   b. On reduced-cooling demand, close volume damper. At a field-adjustable point, air terminal fan is energized.
   c. As cooling demand increases, increase air terminal fan speed.
   d. If central duct system pressure varies, modulate volume damper to maintain constant primary airflow.
   e. If no cooling or heating demand, control enters field-adjustable, no-load band.
   f. On heating demand, energize heating coil.

2. With central system fan operating in unoccupied mode, sequence the controls as follows:

   a. On heating demand, energize air terminal unit fan and heating coil.
   b. Maintain field-adjustable setback temperature.
   c. Close volume damper.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows and coil type.

B. Verification of Performance: Rate air terminal units according to ARI 880.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.

C. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange. See detail on drawings.

D. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 15.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

a. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
b. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.

c. Verify that control connections are complete.
d. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
e. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.
f. Verify sound requirement.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 15840

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and floor-mounted diffusers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Ceiling Return and Exhaust Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Price Industries-model 535 or equal by.
b. Titus.
c. Krueger.
d. METALAIRE, Inc.
e. Carnes.
f. Tuttle & Bailey.
g. Hart & Cooley Inc.
h. Nailor Industries Inc.
i. Prior approved equal.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Parallel to the long side dimension of Grille, spaced 1/2 inch apart.
5. Deflection: 45 degree fixed louver.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide for sidewall and 1 1/4 inch for lay-in.
7. For exhaust grilles provide integral volume control damper of the opposed blade type make from cold rolled steel. Damper shall be coated steel.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw for sidewall and lay-in.

B. Fixed Face Linear bar Grille: Toe space of cabinets.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Price Industries.
   b. Titus.
   c. Krueger.
   d. Carnes.
   e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   f. Tuttle & Bailey.
   g. Nailor Industries Inc.
   h. Prior approved equal.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Frame: 1 inch wide.
4. Mounting: Toe space of cabinet.
5. Aluminum Finish.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Products:

   a. Price Industries; SMD.
   b. Titus; TDC.
   c. Krueger; SH.
   d. METALAIRE, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.; 55005.
   e. Carnes; SK-A.

f. Tuttle & Bailey; MS.
g. Or prior approved equal.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, provide lay-in ceiling module. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers. See detail on drawings for duct connections to diffusers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 15855

SECTION 15900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for new HVAC systems and components and the tie-in to the existing campus Honeywell DDC automation system for this building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Update existing graphics for this building to include graphics for the new equipment controls.
2. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
3. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

    a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F for make-up air unit.
    g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.

h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide the following.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide the following.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Written description of sequence of operation.
5. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
6. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
7. DDC System Hardware:

a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between existing operator workstation and control unit locations.

C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135 and are compatable with existing DDC system.

D. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with existing control network (Honeywell).

E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit new system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 13 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Honeywell International Inc.
2. Prior approved equal.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control new mechanical system and interface with existing campus automation system (Honeywell).

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Workstation: Existing head end located in central heating and cooling plant. Existing automation system is Honeywell:

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

D. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.

2.6 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Honeywell.
b. Prior approved equal.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
c. Thermometer: Concealed.
d. Color: Per Owner and Architect.

7. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Honeywell system.
    b. Prior approved equal.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
    b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
    c. Thermometer: Concealed.
    d. Color: By Owner and Architect.

7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
8. Room Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

2.7 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans in Fan pwered boxes and make-up air unit: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

D. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

2.8 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct - coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
2. Dampers: Size for running torque:

3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.

2.9 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Honeywell.
2. Prior approved equal.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in new control units and existing operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of room control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

D. Install guards on sensors.

E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

F. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."

G. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 15 Sections specifying air ducts.

H. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

1. Conceal cable.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
4. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
5. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
6. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.

c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

6. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
8. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
9. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15900

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

   a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Hydronic Piping Systems:

   a. Constant-flow systems.

3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Sound level measuring.
5. Existing systems TAB.
6. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
7. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including sub mains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

E. NC: Noise criteria.

F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

G. RC: Room criteria.

H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 10 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

C. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.

B. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

D. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

E. Approved TAB agencies:

1. Danis Test and Balance.
2. Bonneville Test and Balance.
3. BTC Services.
4. Certified Test and Balance.
5. Intermountain Test and Balance.
6. RS Analysis.
7. Technical Specialties.
8. Testing and Balancing, Inc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
(Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine system and equipment test reports.

H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine existing system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine new and existing equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

P. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
7. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
8. Interlocked systems are operating.
9. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balancing dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling components.

J. Check for proper sealing of new air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust existing and new fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, make-up air unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
3. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at existing pump to end of new system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare existing and new hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
6. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at existing pumps. Use the following procedures:

1. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
2. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure existing pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Airflow.
6. Air pressure drop.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR SOUND-LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

A. Perform sound-pressure-level measurements in the classrooms with the fan powered boxes with an octave-band analyzer complying with ANSI S1.4 for Type 1 sound-level meters and ANSI S1.11 for octave-band filters. Comply with requirements in ANSI S1.13, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calibrate sound meters before each day of testing. Use a calibrator provided with the sound meter complying with ANSI S1.40 and that has NIST certification.

C. Use a microphone that is suitable for the type of sound levels measured.

D. Perform sound-level testing after air and water balancing and equipment testing are complete.

E. Close windows and doors to the space.

F. Perform measurements when the space is not occupied and when the occupant noise level from other spaces in the building and outside are at a minimum.

G. Clear the space of temporary sound sources so unrelated disturbances will not be measured. Position testing personnel during measurements to achieve a direct line-of-sight between the sound source and the sound-level meter.

H. Take sound measurements at a height approximately 48 inches above the floor and at least 36 inches from a wall, column, and other large surface capable of altering the measurements.

I. Take sound measurements in dBA and in each of the 8 unweighted octave bands in the frequency range of 63 to 8000 Hz.

J. Take sound measurements with the HVAC systems off to establish the background sound levels and take sound measurements with the HVAC systems operating.

1. Calculate the difference between measurements. Apply a correction factor depending on the difference and adjust measurements.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each air supply fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the condition of coils.
4. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
5. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
6. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.

3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Air balance each air outlet.

3.11 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

H. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

I. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

J. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

   1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of TAB firm.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:

      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

      a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.
      c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
      d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
      e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
      f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
      g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. Existing Air-Handling Unit Test Reports:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Unit arrangement and class.
   g. Discharge arrangement.
   h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   j. Number of belts, make, and size.
   k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:

   a. Make and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   i. Outside airflow in cfm.
   j. Return airflow in cfm.
   k. Outside-air damper position.
   l. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.

e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

G. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.
e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Air velocity in fpm.
    c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
    d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
    e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
    f. Final velocity in fpm.
    g. Space temperature in deg F.

I. System-Coil Reports: For water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Room or riser served.
    d. Coil make and size.
    e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
    e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

J. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and size.
    e. Model and serial numbers.
    f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    i. Pump rpm.
    j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    k. Motor make and frame size.
    l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    m. Voltage at each connection.
    n. Amperage for each phase.
    o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
    i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.

K. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both "background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:

1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
7. Description of predominant sound source.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

A. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total

measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

INDEX

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL WORK

SECTION	TITLE	PAGES
16000	General Provisions, Electrical	6
16060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	3
16110	Raceways	5
16112	Wire Mesh Cable Tray	4
16120	Conductors	3
16130	Electrical Boxes	3
16140	Outlets and Wiring Devices	4
16190	Supporting Devices	1
16195	Electrical Identification	2
16400	Secondary Service and Distribution	1
16440	Safety Switches	2
16450	Secondary Grounding	1
16470	Panelboards	3
16475	Fuses	1
16480	Motor Starters and Controls	2
16500	Lighting	5
16720	Fire Alarm System	5
16740	Telephone/Data System	3

SECTION 16000 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section and all other Division 16 specification sections.

B. This section applies to all Division 16 specification sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations to expand the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 STANDARDS

A. The following industry standards are considered minimum requirements for electrical work and are made a part of the contract documents:

1. National Electrical Code, 2005 Edition (NEC)
2. Electrical Ordinances of Local Governing Authority
3. Utah State Fire Marshal's Rules and Regulations
4. International Building Code
5. International Fire Code
6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards
7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards
10. Regulations of American Standards Association

B. If any conflict occurs between these rules and the contract documents or between the plans and specifications, notify the Architect promptly in writing. Do not proceed with any work in conflict until a solution is approved in writing by the Architect.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

A. All Electrical Work of any nature shall be performed by qualified electricians, experienced in the type of work to be performed and licensed with the State of Utah. Electricians shall show their license upon request of the Owner, Architect and/or their representatives.

1.5 INSPECTIONS

A. Coordinate with DFCM Project Manager and General Contractor for required Code Inspections.

1.6 ELECTRICAL WORK INCLUDED

A. The basic contract work includes all labor, material, tools, transportation, equipment, and

superintendence specified, indicated on the drawings or necessary to make a complete installation of, but not limited to, the following:

1. Appliances, apparatus and materials not specifically noted on drawings or mentioned herein, but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all electrical systems required for the project.

2. Hangers, anchors, sleeves, chases, supports and fittings as may be required and as indicated.

3. Complete electric service with branch panels and branch circuits for power and lighting with raceway system and outlet boxes.

4. All luminaires, wall switches, receptacles, etc. as indicated on drawings.

5. Fire Alarm System additions and modifications, complete with all equipment in operative condition.

6. Telephone/Data outlets, and raceway system, ready for installation of wires and equipment by others.

7. Electrical service to heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.

B. Refer to drawings and Division 1 Specifications for electrical work to be included in Additive Alternates.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Material or products specified by name of manufacturer, brand or trade name or catalogue reference will be the basis of the bid and furnished under the contract unless changed in writing by the Architect. Where two or more materials are named, the choice of these will be optional with the Contractor.

B. Submit requests for substitution in writing to the Architect with copy to Consulting Engineer, in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.8 ACCURACY OF DATA

A. Data given herein and on the drawings are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Specifications and drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor.

B. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but will be followed as closely as building construction and work of other contractors will permit. All deviations from the drawings required to make the Electrical Work conform to the building as constructed and to the work of other contractors will be made by the Contractor as approved by the Architect.

1.9 VISIT THE SITE

A. Contractors are assumed to have visited the site and thoroughly acquainted themselves with conditions affecting the proposed work. Verify existing conditions and measurements at the building before beginning work and immediately notify the Architect of any discrepancies which may adversely affect completion of the work.

1.10 TEMPORARY POWER

A. Provide temporary power for reasonable convenience during construction in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Provide GFCI Protection for all temporary power outlets.

C. Use temporary power for construction purposes only. Do not use temporary power for electric space heating, etc..

1.11 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

A. As soon as possible after contract award, submit shop drawings for review in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Submit shop drawings in three ring loose-leaf binder.

C. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, lighting fixtures, panelboards, starters, etc.. Provide a complete equipment list at the beginning of each subsection.

D. Provide manufacturers' catalogue and/or descriptive literature indicating specific model and/or catalog numbers, options, accessories and modifications for the following items:

1. Cable Tray Systems
2. Wiring Devices and Occupancy Sensors
3. Surface raceway and multi-outlet assemblies
4. Safety Switches
5. Panelboards
6. Motor Starters
7. Light Fixtures
8. Fire Alarm System
9. Data Cable - Alternate No. 1

E. Above list is considered minimum. Additional items may be required to be submitted for review.

F. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Shop Drawing Submittal requirements.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide As-Built Record Drawings in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Indicate all changes made to the drawings such as changes in fixture and outlet location, changes in circuit routing and circuit numbering, etc. Include all changes by Addenda, Change Order, Supplemental Instruction or verbal instruction.

C. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Record Drawing requirements.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed. Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.

C. All copies of literature will be new, clean and clearly legible. Sheets used for shop drawing submittals with review stamp, remarks, etc., will not be acceptable.

D. Divide Electrical equipment into subsections of common equipment such as wiring devices, lighting fixtures, panelboards, starters, etc.. Provide a complete equipment list and recommended maintenance schedule at the beginning of each subsection.

E. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Provide Warranty for Electrical Work in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty for all equipment which the manufacturer normally provides a warranty in excess of twelve months. Refer to individual Specification Sections for extended warranty requirements.

1.15 EXTRA MATERIAL STOCK

A. Provide extra stock in original cartons, or packaged with protective coverings, for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

B. Turn over extra stock to Owner and place in storage prior to Substantial Completion. Exact location of storage to be determined by the Owner.

C. Obtain signed receipt for extra stock materials from the Owner’s Project Manager. Include copy of signed receipt in the Project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Provide the following extra stock of materials to the Owner.

1. Fuses: refer to Specification Section 16440 - Fuses for required quantities.

2. Fixture lenses, louvers, diffusers, and lamps: refer to Specification Section 16500 - Lighting for required quantities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All materials and equipment for which U.L. Standards have been established, will be listed by and bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc..

B. All materials will be new and bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and catalog or model numbers. Similar items will be of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of materials will comply with all codes and be accomplished with good workmanship in the judgement of the Architect and Consulting Engineer.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. Cooperate with other contractors doing work on the building as may be necessary for the proper execution of the work of various trades employed in construction of the building.

B. Refer to architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, for construction details, and coordinate the electrical work with that of other contractors to the end that unnecessary delays and conflicts will be avoided.

3.3 MATERIAL HANDLING

A. Use all means necessary to protect materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

A. Provide all required digging, cutting, etc. incidental to the Electrical Work. Make required repairs thereafter to the satisfaction of the Architect.

B. Do not cut into any major structural element, beam or column, without written approval of the Architect.

C. Install the Electrical Work to proceed with other trades in order to avoid unnecessary cutting of the construction.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

A. The Owner, Architect and/or Consulting Engineer will perform construction review throughout the construction of the project. The construction review does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of providing all materials and performing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Notify the Architect in writing, giving ample notice, at the following stages of construction and allow the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer to review the installed work.

1. When underground electrical work is complete, before backfilling, including work under floor slabs.
2. When all electrical rough-in is complete, but not covered.
3. Pre-Final, upon completion of all electrical work.
4. Final, upon completion of all items noted in the Pre-Final Construction Review Report.

C. Prerequisite for Final Electrical Construction Review:

1. Electrical Engineer/Consultant must be present.
2. Electrical Contractor's job foreman must be present.
3. DFCM Representative must be present.
4. All Panelboard Enclosures must be open.
5. Clear access must be provided to all devices and equipment.
6. All panels, disconnects, etc. must be labeled and typed panel index cards installed.
7. All light fixtures, outlets, equipment, etc., must be energized and operable.
8. Contractor must have pad and pencil to list all deficient items.
9. Make all corrections and adjustments after the Final Construction Review, not during. Items requiring correction will appear on the Final Construction Field Report.
10. Contractor must have all required keys to provide access to all panels and doors.

D. Test all systems and equipment provided and/or connected under the Contract for short circuits, ground faults, proper neutral connections and proper operation in the presence of the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer.

E. The entire construction will be installed in accordance with the contract documents and be free of mechanical and electrical defects prior to final acceptance of the work.

* END OF SECTION 16000 *

SECTION 16060 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Division 1 Demolition Sections.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Remove electrical equipment and wiring systems and make required extensions and reconnections as shown on Drawings and specified herein.

B. Repair all damage resulting from demolition and extension work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide new materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the appropriate Specification Section for the materials and equipment involved.

B. Where materials or methods not included in the Specifications are required, provide materials and methods in accordance with normal construction industry standards and as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify existing measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on field observation of existing surface conditions and available existing building electrical drawings. Report discrepancies to Owner and/or Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. All demolition and extension work is not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include all such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with Owner. Minimum 72 Hour notice is required.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use electricians experienced in such operations.

D. Protect all existing electrical equipment to remain from damage during demolition and new construction. Survey all existing equipment prior to beginning work and document in writing any existing damage to existing equipment.

3.3 DEMOLITION

A. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner or salvaged by the contractor for Owner. Place salvaged equipment and materials in storage at the project site as directed by the Owner.

B. Legally dispose of all removed equipment and materials not salvaged for the Owner.

1. Existing fluorescent lamp ballasts are assumed to be free of PCBs. The contractor shall verify that ballasts are free of PCBs with the ballast manufacturer prior to disposal. Any additional cost for hazardous material disposal will be negotiated under the change order provisions of the contract, or the Owner will assume responsibility for legal disposal of the ballasts.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply, i.e. panelboard, circuit breaker, etc..

D. Remove accessible abandoned conduit, cables, junction boxes, etc., including above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlet boxes and conduit servicing them where indicated on drawings. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not indicated to be removed.

3.4 EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Reconnect existing equipment where demolition interrupts existing branch circuits or feeders to the equipment.

B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work to match surrounding surfaces.

C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work. Remove and replace existing installations which are not compatible with new work.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace

damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide new typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment as required for new materials and equipment.

3.7 OUTAGES

A. Maintain Existing Electrical Systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

B. Obtain permission from Owner and/or Architect before partially or completely disabling systems in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

* END OF SECTION 16060 *

SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide a complete raceway system for all wiring as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

A. Provide minimum 3/4" trade diameter raceways for all wiring systems.

1. Minimum 1/2" trade diameter raceways may be used for remote control, signaling and power-limited circuits which meet the requirements of National Electrical Code Article 725 as allowed in other Specification Sections and/or as approved by the Architect.

B. Do not use aluminum conduit, intermediate steel conduit (IMC), BX cable, MC cable, Flexible Non-metallic Tubing, NM cable, Direct Burial Cable or any other wiring methods not allowed by this specification unless approved in writing by the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Provide Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), galvanized inside and out, for raceways not subject to permanent moisture or damage.

B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) where raceways are subject to permanent moisture such as underground, or damage such as vehicular traffic, etc..

2.3 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Provide Schedule 40 PVC electrical conduit in earth or in concrete in contact with earth.

1. Provide a separate ground wire in all PVC conduits, except main electrical service conduits.

2. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for all bends greater than 22 degrees in PVC conduits.

3. Do not use PVC conduit above grade nor for penetrations through structural elements such as foundation walls, floor slabs, etc..

B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for conduit penetrations through floor slab or grade to extend minimum 12" above floor or grade.

C. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) for conduit penetrations through foundation walls to extend minimum 36" beyond the foundation wall.

D. Corrosion protect all galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC) installed in earth or in concrete in contact with earth with two (2) half-lapped layers of 0.010" thick approved waterproof PVC tape equal to Scotch No. 50 or use factory PVC coated rigid steel conduit with all field joints coated after installation.

2.4 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY CONNECTIONS

A. Provide Flexible Steel Conduit for final connection to lay-in light fixtures, motors and other equipment subject to vibrations or movement, not to exceed 6 feet for fixture connections and 3 feet for motor and equipment connections.

B. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations and for wiring connections within millwork cabinets and tables.

1. Provide Sunlight Resistant liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outdoors.

2. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit with black jacket for wiring connections within millwork cabinets and tables.

C. Provide a ground conductor in all flexible steel conduit.

D. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used where misalignment or cramped quarters exist only with prior approval of the Architect and/or Engineer.

E. Minimum 1/2" flexible steel conduit or 3/8" factory fabricated fixture whips may be used to make final connections to lay-in light fixtures.

F. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used to fish through existing walls and ceilings only with prior approval of the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.5 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Provide steel compression type or steel set screw type fittings for Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. Provide malleable iron clamp type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.

C. Provide steel compression type fittings for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.

D. Provide threaded fittings for GRC conduit. Provide double locknuts and plastic bushing for GRC conduit terminations or provide boxes and enclosures with threaded hubs.

E. Provide liquid-tight and gas-tight conduit fittings underground using fittings and PVC cement as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.

F. Provide steel rain-tight, compression type fittings for all conduit installed outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.

G. Provide Insulated Throat Connectors for all conduit terminations 1" diameter and smaller. Provide insulating bushings for all conduit terminations 1-1/4" diameter and larger.

H. Provide Grounding Bushings bonded to the electrical system ground:

1. On each end of all feeder conduits in which a separate ground conductor is installed.

2. On each end of all conduits used to protect ground conductors.

3. On all conduit terminations installed in concentric or eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers have been installed.

I. Do not use cast metal or indenter type fittings. Do not use screw-in type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit. Do not use spray (aerosol) PVC cement.

2.6 RACEWAY SEALS

A. Seal all conduit penetrations through fire rated walls, ceilings and floors with a UL classified fire barrier system in accordance with Division 7 Specification Requirements.

B. Seal all conduit penetrations through airtight spaces and plenums with an approved mastic compound acceptable to the Architect to prevent air leakage.

2.7 ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Provide Galvanized Steel or Lead roof jacks of suitable style and material for all conduit penetrations through roof to provide a weathertight seal in accordance with the applicable Roofing Specification Sections. Coordinate style, material and installation with the roofing contractor.

2.8 PULL BOXES

A. Provide pull boxes or conduit bodies in accessible locations where required to reduce the number of bends in the conduit run to less than 360 degrees and at points not exceeding 100 feet in long branch circuit conduit runs.

1. Indicate exact location of pull boxes and conduit bodies on the As-Built Record Drawings.

2.9 PULL STRING

A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all spare conduits and conduits installed for use by others. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway to indicate location of the opposite end of the raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

A. Securely support all raceways with full (2 hole) pipe straps, hangers, or ceiling trapeze directly from building structure such as roof trusses, beams, floor joists, etc., in accordance with Specification Section 16190 - Supporting Devices.

1. Do not support raceways from other electrical systems or mechanical systems.

B. Provide supports at 5'-0" on center with a minimum of two supports for each ten foot length of conduit or fraction thereof up to 6 feet.

C. Provide a support within 12" of each coupling, fitting, box, enclosure and bend.

1. Install supports at vertical to horizontal conduit bends on the upper side of the bend.

D. Provide support method for parallel conduit runs as follows:

No. of Conduits	3/4" to 1-1/4" Conduits	1-1/2" and larger Conduit
2	Full Strap, Clamp or Hanger	Mounting Channel
3 or More	Mounting Channel (Trapeze)	Mounting Channel

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Raceway layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the exact routing of raceways will be governed by structural conditions and the work of other contractors.

B. Install raceways concealed within finished ceilings, walls and floors except where exposed raceways are specifically shown on the drawings or permitted by the Architect.

C. Install exposed raceways parallel with or perpendicular to walls and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of symmetrical bends or conduit bodies equal to Crouse-Hinds "Condulet". Avoid all bends and offsets where possible.

1. Paint exposed raceways to match surrounding surfaces in accordance with Division 9 Specification Sections.

2. Paint exposed raceways to match Owner’s existing color coding system where installed in mechanical rooms.

D. Install raceways minimum 12" from insulation of hot water piping, steam piping and other systems or equipment with temperatures in excess of 104^0 F (40^0 C).

E. Make all field bends and offsets with a radius not less than allowed by the National Electrical Code for the type of raceway system.

1. Do not install bends or offsets which are flattened, kinked, rippled or which destroy the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit.

F. Cap the open ends of raceways during construction to prevent the accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the raceways. Thoroughly clean raceways in which water or other foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate or replace the raceway where such accumulation cannot be removed by a method approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

G. Do not install raceways which have been crushed or deformed in any manner.

H. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires or raceways has been completed.

3.3 UNDERGROUND RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install underground raceways within buildings minimum 4" below the bottom of the concrete floor slab to the top of the raceway.

B. Use select granular fill, free of rocks or hard clumps with sharp or angular edges, for the first 6" of backfill around underground raceways including raceways below concrete floor slabs. Provide imported sand backfill where required by Division 2 Specifications or where excavated materials are not suitable.

C. Install underground raceways minimum 3'-0" from parallel runs, and minimum 1'-0" from perpendicular runs, of underground natural gas and propane lines.

D. Do not use torches to heat PVC conduit for field bends. Do not install PVC conduit that has been scorched by heating for bends.

* END OF SECTION 16110 *

SECTION 16112 - WIRE MESH CABLE TRAY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16740 - Telephone/Data System.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide a continuous, rigid, welded steel or stainless steel wire mesh cable management system for telephone/data cables as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Cable tray systems are defined to include, but are not limited to, straight sections, elbows, fittings, supports and accessories.

1.3 STANDARDS

A. Provide cable tray systems which are manufactured in accordance with the following standard publications:

1. NEMA VE 1-2002/CSA C22.2 No. 126.1-02 – Metal Cable Tray Systems
2. ANSI/NFPA 70 (2005) – National Electrical Code (NEC)
3. TIA 569-A (1998) – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways & Spaces
4. ASTM A 510 - Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel
5. ASTM B 633 – Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
6. ASTM A 123 – Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
7. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for cable trays in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the contract documents.

B. Submit manufacturer's literature for each size and type of cable tray to be used on the project including elbows, offsets, support devices, and all necessary accessories.

C. Submit shop drawings showing Cable Tray construction and coordination to the mechanical, plumbing, electrical, structural and architectural details before installing the cable tray system. All dimensions shall be taken from architectural drawings or field measurements. Drawings shall show location of nearby ductwork, plumbing lines, light fixtures, beams, columns, conduit, etc., and access to the cable tray. Submittal of shop drawings will not exempt the Contractor from fitting the Cable Tray System into the building around obstructions that could have reasonably been anticipated. Do Not install Cable Tray System until contractor has reviewed all obstructions.

D. Factory-certified test reports of specified products, complying with NEC, and NEMA VE 1/CSA C22.2 No. 126.1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain cable tray components through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Provide cable trays and accessories specified in this Section that are approved and labeled.

1. The Terms “Classified” pertaining to cable trays (rather than “Listed”) and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code, Article 392: Cable Trays*; provide UL Classification and labels.

D. Comply with NEMA VE 1/CSA C22.2 No. 126.1, *Metal Cable Tray Systems*, for materials, sizes, and configurations; provide cCSAus Certificate and labels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Drawings and this specification are based on the use of cable tray system manufactured by Cablofil, Inc., 8319 State Route 4, Mascoutah, IL, 62258.

B. Other acceptable cable tray manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract drawings, are:

1. Hoffmann
2. P-W Industries
3. Black Box Corporation
4. Code Electric

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Cable Tray shall be constructed of Carbon steel wire, ASTM A 510, Grade 1008. Wire welded, bent, and surface treated after manufacture.

B. Finish for Carbon Steel Wire after welding and bending of mesh shall be electrodeposited Zinc Plating: ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.

C. Cable tray will consist of continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system, to allow continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat. Wire mesh cable tray will have continuous Safe-T-Edge T-welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.

D. Provide splices, supports, and other fittings necessary for a complete, continuously grounded system.

1. Mesh: 2 x 4 inches (50 x 100 mm).

2. Straight Section Lengths: 118 inches (3,000 mm), width and depth as indicated on drawings..

3. Wire Diameter: Patented design includes varying wire sizes to meet application load requirements; to optimize tray strength; and to allow tray to remain lightweight.

4. Safe-T-Edge: Patented Safe-T-Edge technology on side wire to protect cable insulation and installers' hands.

5. Fittings: Wire mesh cable tray fittings are field-fabricated from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Paragraph 2.3 Supports and Accessories.

2.3 SUPPORTS & ACCESSORIES

A. Wire mesh cable tray fittings are field-fabricated from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Supports will include the FAS (Fast Assembly System) where possible so that screws, bolts, and additional tools are not required for cable tray mounting; installation time is reduced; and tray path can adapt to installation obstacles without the need for additional parts. Place supports so that support span does not exceed that shown on the drawings.

   1. Center mounted supports hangers secured directly to structure minimum 3/8" threaded rod.
   2. Splices, including those approved for electrical continuity (bonding), as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
   3. Accessories: As required to protect, support, and install a cable tray system.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

A. Ground cable trays in accordance with NEC requirements and manufacturer recommendations by mounting grounding wire to each 10' cable tray section with suitable grounding clamp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cable trays. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cable tray level and plumb according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

   1. Cutting: Field-fabricate changes in direction & elevation by cutting & bending cable tray.
      a. Cut cable tray wires in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
      b. Cable tray wires must be cut with side-action bolt cutters with offset head to ensure integrity of protective galvanic layer.
      c. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

B. Install cable tray in accordance with NEC Article 392, NEMA VE-1, and as indicated on the drawings.

C. Install cable tray system concealed above ceilings.

D. Avoid breakage, denting and scoring finishes. Damaged products will not be installed. Store cable trays and accessories in original cartons and in clean dry space; protect from weather and construction traffic. Wet materials will be unpacked and dried before storage.

3.3 SUPPORTS

A. Provide supports for cable tray in accordance with NEMA VE-1, except that supports will be installed at points not to exceed 5'-0" on center and within 12" of each fitting and joint.

B. Provide lateral bracing at each end of cable tray runs, at each horizontal elbow or fitting, and at points not more than 20 feet on center.

3.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of cable trays above ceilings with ceiling contractor to allow adequate clearance for removal of ceiling tiles below the cable tray.

B. Coordinate with mechanical contractor to avoid interference with mechanical ductwork and piping and provide access to the cable tray, conduit terminations, etc..

C. Provide vertical offsets where required to clear mechanical duct work, piping, etc..

* END OF SECTION 16112 *

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide all conductors for power and lighting as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Provide Copper building wire, minimum #12 AWG, with type THHN/THWN or XHHW 600 volt insulation, except as otherwise noted on the drawings or required by NEC.

1. Provide conductors in underground raceways with insulation approved for wet locations such as type THWN or XHHW.

B. Provide stranded conductors for wires #8 AWG and larger and for terminal connections to all motors. Stranded or solid conductors may be used for sizes smaller than #8 AWG at the contractor's option.

C. Provide conductors rated 90^0 C minimum in wiring channels of Fluorescent and High Intensity Discharge lighting fixtures.

D. Provide conductors with surface printed identification showing conductor size and material, insulation type, voltage rating and approvals at regularly spaced intervals of 24".

E. Do not use sizes smaller than #12 AWG in branch circuits carrying load. Circuits requiring larger sizes to meet voltage drop conditions, etc., are indicated on the drawings.

1. Where branch circuit homeruns indicate conductor size, use that size conductor for the entire branch circuit, including switch legs, etc.

F. Do not use aluminum conductors.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Provide Ideal wirenuts or Scotchlock spring connectors for all conductor splices #8 AWG and smaller. Provide split-bolt or compression type connectors for all conductor splices larger than #8 AWG.

B. Provide splices which are UL listed for the type, quantity and size of the conductors to be spliced.

C. Provide all splices with insulation at least equal to that of the conductor.

D. Provide watertight splices in junction or outlet boxes located outside and in wet locations. Provide heat shrink insulating kits or use connectors pre-potted with an approved waterproof compound.

E. Splice conductors only in approved boxes.

F. Do not splice conductors in conduit bodies, panelboard enclosures, switchboard enclosures, or similar locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all conductors in approved raceway systems.

B. Install branch circuit conductors continuous without splice from panelboards to fixture outlet boxes, device terminals, etc..

1. Provide suitable pull boxes in readily accessible locations where necessary at intermediate points of branch circuits. Indicate exact location of all boxes on the As-Built Record Drawings.

C. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires has been completed.

3.2 COLOR CODING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Color code all wiring at each enclosure and box where conductors are accessible and at each splice, tap or termination by means of colored conductor insulation.

1. For conductors #6 AWG and larger, colored self-adhesive tape with the appropriate color designations may be used.

B. Color code each conductor of each circuit as follows.

1. Ground: Green or Bare Copper

2. 120/208 Volt, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System
   a. Phase A - Black
   b. Phase B - Red
   c. Phase C - Blue
   d. Neutral - White

3. Match existing conductor color coding if different than above.

C. Color code switch legs and travelers according to phase with colors other than used for phase conductors, to be consistent throughout the project.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide conductor identification in accordance with Specification Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

3.4 MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Where a common neutral is run for multi-wire branch circuits, connect phase conductors to separate phases such that the neutral conductor will carry only the unbalanced current. Use neutral conductors of the same size as the phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Provide pigtail connection of neutral conductor from wiring devices to the branch circuit neutral conductor. Do not connect neutral conductor through wiring devices.

C. Do not install more than three phase conductors in any raceway except where specifically shown on the drawings or approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

3.5 PHASE ROTATION

A. Phase rotation for Three Phase System will be A leads B Leads C from front to back, from left to right or from top to bottom as viewed from the front of the enclosure.

* END OF SECTION 16120 *

SECTION 16130 - ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide junction boxes and outlet boxes at each outlet, fixture and other device location as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Provide galvanized or cadmium plated sheet steel electrical boxes in indoor dry locations, of the most suitable size and shape for the conditions encountered and in accordance with NEC requirements for the number of conductors allowed.

B. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 1-1/2" Deep Boxes unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

1. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Three (3) conduit connections are required.

2. Provide minimum 4-11/16" Square, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Four (4) or more conduit connections are required.

3. Provide gang boxes where more than one device is located at the same point.

4. Boxes smaller than 4" Square or Octagonal, even though of equivalent cubic inch capacity, are not acceptable.

C. Provide Type FD cast metal boxes outside, in wet, humid or corrosive locations and where exposed to damage such as vehicular traffic.

D. Confer with the various equipment suppliers and either use or properly provide for boxes which are furnished with the equipment, such as speakers, horns, bells, etc..

E. Do not use "THRU-THE-WALL" boxes, sectional (gangable) boxes or non-metallic boxes.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES

A. Provide junction boxes as specified for outlet and device boxes except that boxes 6" square and larger may be painted sheet steel.

2.3 BOX ACCESSORIES

A. Provide fittings, plaster rings, cover plates and other accessories suitable for the purpose and location of each box.

B. Provide plaster rings which are minimum 1/8" deeper than wall covering for flush mounted boxes (i.e. use 3/4" plaster ring for 5/8" gypsum board wall covering) such that plaster ring will be flush with finished face of wall.

C. Provide industrial raised covers for surface mounted outlet and device boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

A. Support each box from the building structure independent of the raceway system.

B. Support flush mounted wall boxes with metal bar hangers or metal stud backing behind the box secured to wall studs.

C. Support flush mounted ceiling boxes with metal bar hangers secured to ceiling support system or threaded rod hangers secured to structure.

D. Secure surface mounted boxes to building structure with minimum of 2 screws or bolts as required.

E. Do not use side mounted boxes or brackets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install flush mounted boxes, after being equipped with extensions, accessories, etc., flush with finished face of wall, ceiling or floor.

1. Replace or repair all boxes not installed flush with finished surfaces to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Owner.

2. In order to meet this requirement, it is recommended that the Electrical Contractor be present during installation of gypsum board, tile or other wall coverings and during installation of outlet boxes in masonry walls.

3. Coordinate depth of wall coverings to be installed on all walls with the General Contractor prior to installing plaster rings.

B. Install boxes in opposite sides of common room walls in adjacent stud spaces where possible and with minimum 6" separation between the boxes. Provide minimum 10" of conduit between boxes which are connected by conduit.

C. Install outlet boxes for light switches on the strike side of door openings. Coordinate door swings with the General Contractor prior to roughing in switch boxes.

D. Seal around the surface of all switch and outlet boxes with plaster or grout to close any opening

between the outlet box and the wall finish.

E. Install boxes level and plumb.

3.3 LOCATIONS

A. The wiring system layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the location of outlets and equipment are approximate.

B. Study all available drawing details, shop drawings, equipment drawings, building conditions and materials surrounding each outlet and device box prior to installing the box to ascertain the exact location required for each box.

C. Rough in the electrical work such that electrical outlets, fixtures and other fittings are properly fitted to the work of other trades.

D. Do not install boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.

E. The right is reserved to make any reasonable change in the location of the outlets before roughing in, without involving additional expense.

3.4 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. Install outlet and device boxes at the heights shown on the drawings or as directed by the Architect. In general, mount outlets as follows.

1.	Convenience Outlet	18"
2.	Wall Switch	46"
3.	Bracket Light	7'-0"
4.	Telephone/Data Outlet	18"
5.	Fire Alarm Pull Station	46"
6.	Fire Alarm Horn/Strobe	84"
7.	Exit Lights	8'-0"

B. All mounting heights, including mounting heights indicated on drawings, are to the center of the outlet box above finished floor or grade unless noted otherwise.

C. Install outlets above counters 4" above the top of the counter backsplash to the center of the outlet. Coordinate mounting heights with the cabinet installer prior to roughing in the outlets.

D. Refer to applicable Specification Sections for mounting heights of devices and equipment not included above or install at heights as directed by the Architect and/or Engineer.

* END OF SECTION 16130 *

SECTION 16140 - OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide all wiring devices complete with coverplates and necessary accessories as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for each type of wiring device to be used on the project in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide wiring devices rated 20 amps minimum, as specified below, or equivalent of Eagle, General Electric, Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

1.	Switch, Single Pole	Bryant 4901
2.	Switch, 3 - Way	Bryant 4903
3.	Receptacle, duplex convenience, 3-wire	Bryant 5352
4.	Receptacle, duplex, GFCI protected	Bryant GFR53FT

B. Color of devices in finished areas will be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors to compliment the color of architectural finishes.

C. Provide Gray devices in unfinished spaces such as mechanical and electrical rooms.

D. Provide convenience outlets with GFCI protection in accordance with NEC requirements, where installed outside or within 6 feet of any sink and as indicated on the drawings.

1. Provide a self-adhesive printed label stating "GFCI PROTECTED" for each outlet protected by feed-through GFCI receptacles or GFCI circuit breakers.

2. Use feed-through GFCI outlets only to protect other outlets within sight of the GFCI protected outlet.

2.2 COVERPLATES

A. Provide a cover plate for each outlet and box suitable for the location and function of the outlet and

box.

B. Provide blank cover plates for junction boxes and outlet boxes not used.

C. Provide nylon or impact resistant thermoplastic coverplates for outlets and boxes installed in finished areas, of the same manufacturer and color as the wiring devices.

D. Provide Stainless Steel coverplates for outlets and boxes installed in unfinished areas such as mechanical and electrical rooms.

E. Provide UV Stabilized Polycarbonate, "Raintight While In Use" coverplates with spring return lids and suitable gasket as manufactured by Eagle or Taymac for all devices installed outside or in wet locations.

2.3 DIMMERS

A. Provide full-range dimmers for continuously variable control of light intensity.

B. Provide each dimmer with an on-off function accomplished by a mechanical air gap switch to totally disconnect power from the load in the “off” position and preventing any leakage current from being present at the controlled fixtures.

C. Dimmers shall be designed to minimize interference with nearby electronic equipment such as radio, audio and, video equipment and shall be integrally protected against voltage surges.

D. Provide fluorescent dimmers which have been specifically designed and tested to operate with the dimming ballasts furnished with the fixtures to be controlled by the dimmer.

1. The contractor and/or supplier is responsible to provide dimmer controls which are fully compatible with the electronic dimming ballasts.

2.4 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Provide dual technology, passive infrared and ultrasonic, type occupancy sensors, as specified below, to control lighting in rooms as indicated on the drawings.

1. 360^0 Ceiling Sensor — Novitas 01-300
   a. Nominal 1/2 step walk coverage, open area: 1,750 sq. ft. (36' x 48')
   b. Nominal motion at desk coverage, enclosed area: 900 sq. ft. (25' x 36')

2. Photocell Sensor and Controller — Novitas 01-PCI / 02-PCC
   a. Adjustable light sensitivity range of 6 to 50 footcandles and adjustable deadband range.

3. Switchpack — Novitas 13-051
   a. 120/277 Volt field selectable circuit voltage rating.
   b. Contact ratings:
      (1) 15 Ampere, 120 VAC, Tungsten
      (2) 20 Ampere, 120/277 VAC, Ballast
   c. NEC Class 2, 15 VDC, control circuit for interface with motion sensors.
   d. Zero crossing circuit to ensure the relay contacts engage at the zero crossing point of the AC

Voltage source to minimize contact damage due to high inrush loads such as tungsten lighting and electronic ballasts.

4. Wall switch Novitas 01-400
   a. Coverage suitable for use in offices or rooms up to 300 sq. ft.
   b. 120/277 Volt field selectable circuit voltage rating.
   c. Contact ratings:
      (1) 6.7 Amps, 120 VAC, Tungsten or Ballast. (Approximately 800 Watts)
      (2) 4.3 Amps, 277 VAC, Ballast. (Approximately 1,200 Watts)
   d. Automatic/Manual selector switch to allow automatic or manual operation of the room lighting. Lighting shall turn off automatically after the pre-set time delay in either the automatic or manual mode.

5. Wall Switch, Dual Level Novitas 01-DL400
   a. Coverage suitable for use in offices or rooms up to 300 sq. ft.
   b. 120/277 Volt field selectable circuit voltage rating.
   c. Contact ratings:
      (1) 6.7 Amps, 120 VAC, Tungsten or Ballast. (Approximately 800 Watts)
      (2) 4.3 Amps, 277 VAC, Ballast. (Approximately 1,200 Watts)
   d. Automatic/Manual selector switch to allow automatic or manual operation of the room lighting. Lighting shall turn off automatically after the pre-set time delay in either the automatic or manual mode.
   e. Dual Level switching for separate control of two loads with one switch. Pushing the touchplate shall cycle through selection of the primary load, both loads, secondary load, and off.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents are Honeywell, Hubbell, Leviton, Lightolier, Pass & Seymour, Tork, Uneco and Watt Stopper.

   1. Coverage areas indicated on the drawings are based on the use of the above specified Novitas dual technology occupancy sensors. Other acceptable manufacturers which require additional sensors for coverage areas indicated shall provide additional sensors without additional cost to the Owner.

2.5 FLOOR OUTLETS

A. Provide Hubbell No. HBLCFB301BASE, or equal, four gang, stamped steel, flush mounted floor outlet boxes with 29.5 cubic inch capacity in each wiring chamber and with minimum 1.50" external adjustment prior to concrete pour and 0.75" internal adjustment after concrete pour.

B. Provide each floor box with device mounting plates suitable for the devices to be installed:

   1. Hubbell HBLST302STGY Duplex Receptacle Plate
   2. Hubbell HBL317SGY 6 Port Telephone/Data Plate
      a. Verify telephone/data plate requirements with Owner’s Tele/Data vendor prior to ordering.
   3. Hubbell HBLBL300SGY Blank Plate

C. Provide each floor box with Hubbell No. HBLTCGNT-xxx flush mounted steel cover which will conceal wiring connections and allow cables to exit box through the flip-up lid. Color of covers will be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Equip each outlet with devices suitable for the purpose of the outlet and with means of properly connecting the equipment served, whether or not such devices are specifically mentioned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Properly locate each outlet to fulfill its particular purpose. Do not install receptacles or boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.

B. Install all outlets and wiring devices flush with face of coverplate, with the coverplate in contact with the finished face of the wall and with mounting strap of device in contact with the outlet box.

C. Secure surface raceway system to wall studs at points not more than 5 feet on center or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

D. Connect to wiring devices using back wiring terminals. Do not use side-wire screw terminals.

* END OF SECTION 16140 *

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide suitable supporting devices for all electrical equipment, raceways and components as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional supporting requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Provide support anchors which will support in tension a minimum of 4 times the weight of the equipment to be supported but not less than 100 lbs.

B. Provide wood screws in wood; toggle bolts in hollow masonry units; expansion bolts with lead shield or shot anchors in concrete and brick; and machine screws, threaded 'C' clamps or spring-tension clamps on steel work.

C. Do not use tie wire for support unless specifically called for in individual specification sections.

D. Do not use threaded C Clamps on tapered steel sections.

E. Do not weld supports, equipment, boxes, raceways, etc., to steel structures.

F. Do not use wooden plugs or plastic inserts as a base for supports.

G. Do not use shot anchors or drilled anchors of any kind in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete slabs and beams except as approved in writing by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Secure supporting devices to building structure.

B. Do not install supporting devices with sheetrock or plaster as the sole means of support. Provide proper blocking behind the sheetrock or plaster as required to support equipment.

* END OF SECTION 16190 *

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide identification of all electrical equipment, devices, enclosures, conductors, cables, etc., as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional identification requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Provide engraved laminated micarta or plastic nameplates to identify each panelboard, cabinet, motor starter, disconnect, etc., with the following minimum lettering heights:

1. Panelboards, etc. - 3/8"
2. Disconnects, motor starters, etc. - 1/4"
3. Time switches, lighting contactors, etc. - 3/16"

B. Provide Black Nameplates with White Lettering unless noted otherwise, or required to contrast with equipment enclosures.

C. Do not use Dynamo Labels, printed labels, etc., unless specifically called for in other specification sections or approved by the Architect and/or Engineer.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of each Motor Starter, Safety Switch, etc., to include the Equipment Description, Number or Designation, and the Circuit from which the equipment is served.

1. Example: MAKE-UP AIR UNIT MA-1
CIRCUIT G-38

2.3 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide one engraved nameplate on the exterior trim of each Panelboard, visible without opening the door, to include the Panel Designation and the System Voltage.

1. Example: PANEL 'D2'
120/208 V, 3Ø

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify each branch circuit and each feeder conductor at each outlet box, pull box, or other accessible location with hand lettering in black India ink in the enclosure to indicate panel and circuit numbers of all conductors in the enclosure.

B. Identify individual conductors with self adhesive printed markers equal to Thomas & Betts "E-Z Code" markers in outlet boxes, pull boxes, or other accessible location according to the circuit number in outlet boxes, pull boxes, etc., at the following locations:

   1. Where circuit number of individual conductors cannot be determined by color coding, such as two or more conductors on the same phase.
   2. Where more than one neutral conductor occurs, or where the neutral conductor is not common to all phase conductors, identify the neutral conductor according the associated phase conductor(s) circuit number(s).

2.5 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT INDEX

A. Provide a neatly typed index, to include type of load served and the specific location of the load for each branch circuit of each panelboard.
   1. Provide a new typed index for each existing panelboard in which branch circuits are added, removed, or modified to reflect all changes in circuiting.

B. Examples
   1. Lighting, Southwest Conference Room
   2. Lighting, 2nd Floor Conf. Rm and Office 208
   3. Receptacles, SW Conf. Rm, west and north walls

C. Do not use room numbers shown on plans, use room numbers or nomenclature assigned to rooms by the Owner. Do not use remarks from panel schedules on drawing, the remarks are for the Contractor's reference only.

D. Include the panel designation and location of feeder breaker serving the panelboard at the top of the circuit index.
   1. Example: PANEL '1C'
      MAIN IN PANEL 'MDP' EAST WING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates to be visible from normal viewing angles.

B. Attach nameplates to equipment enclosures with stainless steel screws or rivets. Adhesives are not acceptable.

C. Install panel index behind protective plastic covering.

* END OF SECTION 16195 *

SECTION 16400 - SECONDARY SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16110 - Raceways

C. Section 16120 - Conductors

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide complete electrical service as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. The Existing Secondary Electrical Distribution System is 120/208 Volt, Three Phase, Four Wire, 60 Cycle for Lighting, Equipment, Appliances and Outlets.

2.2 FEEDERS

A. Sizes and connection of feeders are indicated on the drawings. Feeders are sized to handle rated loads and to meet voltage drop conditions.

B. Do not install conductors of different sizes or types in the same conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FEEDERS

A. Before or during final job site observation, check each panel feeder and main feeder for balance of load on each phase, and make necessary adjustments to insure acceptable balance.

3.2 POWER OUTAGES

A. Power outages to any portion of the existing building will not be allowed except on weekends, holidays and/or as directed by the Owner.

1. Submit written requests for power outages to the Owner not less than Seven (7) working days prior to all proposed outages.

2. Do not take any power outages without the Owners permission.

* END OF SECTION 16400 *

SECTION 16440 - SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16475 - Fuses

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide all disconnect switches required by NEC or local regulations as shown on drawings and specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Safety Switch type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each switch type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each switch type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Provide NEMA KS1, Heavy Duty Type HD, horsepower rated, quick-make, quick-break enclosed load interrupter knife switches, fusible or non-fusible as required, with externally operable handle, lockable in the OFF position and interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.

B. Maximum voltage, current rating and horsepower rating will be clearly indicated on a metal plate riveted or otherwise permanently fastened to the switch enclosure.

C. Provide switches with NEMA 1 enclosures or where indicated as weatherproof, NEMA 3R enclosures.

D. Provide fusible switches rated 600 amps or less with a UL listed rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R fuses.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable safety switch manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each switch enclosure. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. In general, mount safety switches 5'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of switch.

B. For exterior disconnects at condensing units or packaged rooftop units, mount top of switch at the same height as the top of the unit but not less than 24" above grade or roof to the bottom of the switch.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide an engraved nameplate for each switch in accordance with Section 16195 - Identification.

B. Provide adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and rating installed.

* END OF SECTION 16440 *

SECTION 16450 - SECONDARY GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Ground all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems and the neutral conductor of the wiring system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Make ground connections to the existing building ground system and extend to new electrical equipment, raceways, outlets, lighting, etc..

B. Bond the neutral conductor to electrical service ground system at the main transformer and the main service equipment only.

C. Bond all interior metallic piping systems to the electrical service ground system.

D. Make above ground connections by means of pressure connectors, compression connectors, clamps or other means which are UL Listed and classified as suitable for purpose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Leave ground connections accessible for inspection.

B. Provide a separate ground terminal for each ground conductor in each panelboard, switchboard, and similar electrical equipment enclosures.

C. Install all grounding in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.

* END OF SECTION 16450 *

SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide new panelboards complete with all necessary accessories as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

B. Provide new branch circuit breakers in existing panelboards to serve new branch circuits as shown on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Panelboard in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include dimensioned construction drawings for each Panelboard. Clearly indicate voltage, ampacities, breaker types, conduit entrance areas, materials, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each Panelboard. Include Series-Rated verification where required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Provide dead front safety type panelboards, constructed in accordance with NEMA and UL standards, with plated aluminum or copper bus bars.

B. Provide each panelboard with main circuit breaker, single lugs or double lugs for attaching feeder conductors and/or sub-feeder conductors as shown on the drawings.

C. All panelboards to be 20" wide minimum.

D. Provide panelboards with NEMA 1 enclosures unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

E. Arrange circuit breakers in double vertical row configuration with bolted bus connections.

F. Provide panelboard fronts with concealed indicating trim clamps, concealed steel door hinges and a flush mounted combination latch and lock. Key all locks alike for all panelboards furnished for the project.

G. Provide each panelboard with an approved circuit index holder with transparent protective cover on the inside of panelboard door.

H. Provide a ground bus in each panelboard with a separate terminal for connection of each feeder and each branch circuit ground conductor.

I. Panelboard schedules as shown on drawings.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide thermal-magnetic type circuit breakers unless noted otherwise.

B. Provide multi-pole breakers with trip elements in each pole and common trip handle.

C. Provide "HACR" rated circuit breakers to serve heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

D. Provide "SWD" rated circuit breakers to serve all lighting and outlet branch circuits.

E. Provide new circuit breakers in existing panelboards of the same type and interrupting ratings as the existing circuit breakers. Provide new mounting hardware, connectors, dead front covers, etc., as required to install the new circuit breakers.

F. Plug-in breakers are not acceptable for use in panelboards.

2.3 INTERRUPTING RATING

A. Provide panelboards with minimum short circuit current interrupting ratings as shown on the drawings.

B. The interrupting rating of circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short circuit current rating specified for the panelboards.

C. The minimum interrupting ratings of circuit breakers used as feeders and branches may be in accordance with UL 489 tested and certified series-connected circuit breaker combinations. All electrical equipment using the Series Rated circuit breaker combinations shall be clearly marked on the panel nameplate and feeder breaker indicating the same.

2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable panelboard manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each panelboard. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. In general, mount panelboards 6 feet above finished floor or grade to top of panel.

B. Where panelboard exceeds 6 feet in height, arrange the panelboard so that the top operating handle does not exceed 6'-6" above finished floor or grade.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide nameplates and neatly typed circuit index for each panelboard in accordance with Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

* END OF SECTION 16470 *

SECTION 16475 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide fuses of the proper sizes and rating for each fusible switch as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

A. Provide UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting fuses, rated for up to 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

1. For branch circuits feeding motors, furnish UL Class RK5, Time-Delay fuses and for branch circuits other than motors, furnish UL Class RK5 non time delay fuses.

B. Provide fuses which are a standard product of Bussman, Cefco, Gould/Shawmut, or Reliance.

2.2 SPARE FUSES

A. Provide a 20 percent complement, but not less than three, of each rating of each type of fuse used on the project. Turn over spare fuses to the Owner during or prior to Substantial Completion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install only fuses of the same type and rating in each fusible switch.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse sizes for packaged mechanical equipment with mechanical contractor. Provide fuse sizes as indicated on the equipment nameplate.

* END OF SECTION 16475 *

SECTION 16480 - MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide motor starters, pushbutton stations, and other necessary operating devices for all Motors and Equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Thermostats and similar control devices and control wiring for control of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment will be furnished and installed by the Controls Contractor under the provisions of Division 15 Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Motor Starter in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each starter type. Clearly indicate all sizes, ratings, control devices, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each starter.

C. Include typical control wiring diagram for starters provided with accessories such as start-stop pushbuttons, control transformers, pilot lights, etc.. Number terminals and wiring on submittal drawings to match numbering on actual devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Unless otherwise noted herein or on the drawings, motors will be furnished under Division 15 Specification Sections.

B. In general, motors 1/2 HP and smaller will be Single-Phase rated at 115 or 120 volt. Motors and equipment larger than 1/2 HP will be Three-Phase with nameplate rating of 200 or 208 volt when used on a 120/208 volt system.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS

A. Provide NEMA rated motor starters and control devices.

B. Do not use IEC rated motor starters and control devices.

2.3 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

A. Provide Square D Class 2510 type F, or equal, single phase manual motor starting switches with overload heaters for each single phase motor where indicated on drawings.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Provide starters with NEMA 1 Enclosures where located in indoor normally dry locations.

B. Provide starters with NEMA 12 Enclosures where located in humid, corrosive and oily locations such as Boiler Rooms, etc..

C. Provide starters with NEMA 3R or 4X enclosures where located in outside or in wet locations. Provide suitable drain for starters located outside in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

2.5 HEATER CHARTS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard chart inside the door of each starter indicating overload heater types, sizes and ratings for the starter.

2.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable motor starter manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Allen Bradley, Cutler Hammer, Furnas, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each enclosure. Where enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

A. In general, mount individual motor starters 4'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of starter.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Give special attention to wiring and controls for two-speed motors or motors with special controls at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

* END OF SECTION 16480 *

SECTION 16500 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide all lighting fixtures, as shown on drawings and as described herein, complete with all necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, auxiliaries, supports, etc..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Fixture and Ballast type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each fixture type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each fixture type.

C. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each ballast type to be used on the project. Provide literature for each ballast manufacturer which the fixture manufacturer may use depending upon availability at the time the fixtures are manufactured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES

A. Provide fixtures which comply with the appropriate Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards for the fixture type and which are UL Listed and UL Labeled.

B. Acceptable fixture manufacturers and types are indicated on the Fixture Schedule included with the Drawings.

1. Listing of the manufacturer's catalog numbers on the Fixture Schedule is intended to establish the general fixture type required and does not relieve the contractor and/or supplier from the responsibility to provide all accessories and options included in the fixture description nor from meeting the requirements of this specification.

C. Provide all recessed light fixtures with thermal protection in compliance with NEC Article 410-65 (c) and UL Test Standard 1571.

D. Provide individual fixtures with multiple ballasts as required to meet lamp switching requirements shown on the drawings.

2.2 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

A. Provide UL Listed, CBM-Certified by ETL, Premium Class ‘P”, Solid State Electronic, fluorescent ballasts with Class 'A' sound rating which meet the energy efficient requirements of Public Law 100-357 (National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendment of 1988 to the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1987) for the lamp types to be served by the ballast.

B. Electronic Ballasts shall operate lamps at a frequency of 20 to 35 KHz with no detectable lamp flicker, shall comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing EMI and RFI, and shall not interfere with the operation of other normal electric and electronic equipment.

C. Ballasts shall be potted, in a steel case and contain no PCBs. Operating temperature of the ballasts shall not exceed 60^0 C at any point on the case during normal operation.

D. Provide fluorescent ballasts with the proper lamp circuit voltage and rating for the lamp types to be served by the ballast and with the following operating characteristics:

1.	Minimum Ballast Factor	0.88
2.	Minimum Power Factor	95%
3.	Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	10%

E. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing, CBM Certification and Date of Manufacture Code.

F. Electronic Ballast Warranty shall be 5 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.

G. Fluorescent Ballasts shall be of U.S. Manufacture. Acceptable Manufacturers, subject to compliance with Contract Documents, are Advance, Magnetek and Sylvania.

2.3 ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT DIMMING BALLASTS

A. Provide Advance Mark 10 Powerline or approved equal Solid State Electronic Dimming Ballasts for Fixture Types as specified in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings.

B. Provide Premium Class 'P' Electronic Dimming Ballasts. Operating temperature of the ballasts shall not exceed 75^0 C at any point on the case during normal operation.

C. Electronic dimming ballasts shall operate lamps at a frequency of 25 KHz or higher with no detectable lamp flicker.

D. Electronic dimming ballasts shall comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing EMI and RFI and shall not interfere with the operation of other normal electric and electronic equipment.

E. Electronic dimming ballasts shall be a programmed rapid start type and preheat lamp cathodes before applying arc voltage to ensure rated lamp life is not diminished.

F. Electronic dimming ballasts shall have a dimming range of 100% to 5%. Ballast shall maintain constant light output of $\pm$2% over a line voltage variation of $\pm$10%.

G. Provide Electronic Dimming Ballasts with the following characteristics:

1.	Minimum Ballast Factor	1.00
2.	Minimum Power Factor	95%
3.	Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	10% at full light output

H. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing, CBM Certification and Date of Manufacture Code.

I. Electronic Dimming Ballast Warranty shall be 3 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.

J. The contractor and/or supplier is responsible to provide dimmer controls which are fully compatible with the electronic dimming ballasts.

2.4 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) BALLASTS

A. Provide UL Listed, High Power Factor, High Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballasts which conform to the applicable ANSI Designation for the wattage and type of lamp served.

B. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type, UL listing and Date of Manufacture Code.

C. HID Ballasts shall contain no PCB's.

D. HID Ballast Warranty shall be 2 Years from the "Date of Manufacture" Code on the ballast.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Provide lamps of the Wattages, Types, and with color characteristics as indicated on the Fixture Schedule included with the Drawings.

B. Provide incandescent lamps rated for 120 volt unless otherwise specified.

C. Provide fluorescent lamps which conform to the Energy Policy Act of 1992 and the applicable ANSI Designations for the lamp wattage and type.

1. Fluorescent Lamps shall be compatible with supplied ballasts to meet the energy conservation requirements of Public Law 100-357.

D. Provide new fluorescent lamps with reduced mercury content, such as Phillips "Alto" Series Fluorescent Lamps, to meet the requirements of the EPA Resource Conservation Recovery Act for Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure.

1. Reduced mercury content lamps will not be required for lamp types which are not available from any of the acceptable lamp manufacturers with reduced mercury content.

E. Provide High Intensity Discharge (HID) lamps suitable for the installed burning position which conform to the applicable ANSI designations for the wattage and type of lamps specified on the drawings.

F. Acceptable Lamp Manufacturers, subject to compliance with the Contract Documents are General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania and Venture.

2.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide the following extra stock of materials to the Owner.

1. Lamps: 10% , but not less than 2 of each type used on the project.

2. Fixtures lenses and louvers: 10%, but not less than 1 of each type used on the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Properly center fixtures in each room. Where multiple fixtures occur, space them uniformly and in straight lines with each other.

B. Locate recessed ceiling light fixtures to center on a single tile or at the intersection of four tiles.

C. Carefully lay out all openings required for recessed lighting units. Cooperate with other contractors and make provisions for openings of exact dimensions required and provide all required plaster rings and ground frames to be inserted in openings.

D. Where lighting fixtures are shown to conflict with locations of structural members and mechanical or other equipment, provide adequate supports and wiring to clear same.

3.2 SUPPORTS

A. Provide all necessary connectors, straps, etc., for secure mounting of all fixtures.

B. Secure fixtures in suspended grid type ceilings to the grid members using a device capable of holding 100% of the fixture weight acting in any direction. Provide 12 gauge galvanized steel ceiling support wires attached to grid members within 3" of each corner of the fixture. Tandem fixtures may utilize common grid member support wires.

1. Fixtures weighing less than 56 pounds in suspended grid type ceilings shall also be secured to building structure independent of the ceiling support system with a 12 gauge galvanized steel wire or #10 jack chain located at diagonally opposite corners of the fixture. These wires or chains may be slack.

a. Provide recessed can type fixtures with metal bar hangers attached to the ceiling grid system. Secure fixtures to the building structure as specified above.

b. Support surface mounted fluorescent fixtures installed on suspended grid type ceilings from the building structure by means of independent support clips equal to Caddy No. IDS with proper stud length for fixture installed, and minimum of two 12 gauge galvanized steel support wires.

2. Fixture weighing 56 pounds or more in suspended grid type ceilings shall be supported directly from the structure above by approved hangers.

C. Support recessed fixtures installed in gypsum board ceilings to the ceiling support system with metal bar hangers or suitable brackets.

D. Support surface mounted fluorescent fixtures installed on gypsum board or concrete ceilings from the ceiling with proper anchors at each corner of the fixture.

E. Fixtures designed to be supported from the outlet box will not require any additional support. Provide proper outlet box with fixture stud or plaster ring suitable to support the fixture. Secure the outlet box to the building structure with suitable anchors capable of supporting not less than 200 lbs or 4 times the fixture weight, whichever is greater.

3.3 LAMP BURN-IN

A. Burn-in all fluorescent and HID lamps for a minimum of 100 hours prior to Substantial Completion and replace all defective lamps.

1. Burn in dimmer controlled lamp at full power prior to operating at reduced power.

3.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate ceiling types with General Contractor and verify compatibility with fixture mounting provisions prior to ordering fixtures. Immediately notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies between ceiling types and specified fixture types.

B. Verify available voltages and coordinate fixture voltage with the fixture supplier prior to ordering fixtures. Immediately notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies between available voltages and the specified fixture voltages.

C. Coordinate fixture locations with other contractors to provide adequate clearance between fixtures and ductwork, piping, structural members, etc., for proper installation of fixtures and provide access for maintenance or replacement of the fixtures.

* END OF SECTION 16500 *

SECTION 16720 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The existing building is protected by a complete fire alarm system. Modify and extend the existing fire alarm system as required to coordination with new construction and remodeling.

B. Provide new initiating devices, notification appliances and other accessories as shown on drawings and as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for the Fire Alarm System in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents and the above referenced standards.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard catalog literature for all new Fire Alarm System Devices.

C. Provide two copies of the Fire Alarm System Shop Drawing Submittals, in addition to the quantity of submittals required by the General Conditions, for review by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1. Approval of the AHJ is required prior to installing any part of the Fire Alarm System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

A. Existing Honeywell DeltaNet FS90 main fire alarm control panel is to remain.

1. Provide new zone modules, control relays, etc., as required to control new fire alarm system initiating devices, notification appliances and control devices.

2. Modify the main fire alarm control programming to properly annunciate and control new fire alarm system devices.

B. Provide additional power supplies and/or batteries as required to operate the system with additional smoke detectors, notification appliances, door holders, etc..

C. Identify each new zone by specific location with neatly typed labels on the control panel and the building map.

2.2 FIRE ALARM DEVICES

A. New Smoke Detectors and Heat Detectors shall be capable of being replaced without disconnecting any wires or wire connectors from the base or the detectors. Each detectors shall be installed on a separate base. The detector base shall be capable of receiving a photoelectric, ionization, or electronic thermal detectors. Removal of any detector head from the base shall cause a trouble signal to be sounded at the main fire alarm control panel.

B. Protect existing fire alarm system devices indicated to remain. Remove smoke detector heads during demolition or construction as required to prevent excessive dust accumulation in the detector head. Clean all existing detector head upon completion of the work.

2.3 SMOKE DETECTOR

A. Provide new or ,refurbished and tested, Honeywell TC806A photoelectric type area smoke detectors with LED status indicator and twist-lock base where shown on plans.

2.4 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Provide new Notification Appliances which meet the requirements of National Fire Alarm Code - NFPA 72, ANSI 117.1, UL Standard 1971 and ADA-AG 4.28

B. Provide new Wheelock NSS-24-MCW, or equal, combination Horn/Strobe with surface mounting backbox and red finish where indicated on drawings.

C. Provide new Horns to produce minimum 86 dB at 10 feet. Provide new horns to match sound of existing horns in the building.

D. Provide new flashing strobe lights with lexan lens with the word "FIRE" in red letters and minimum effective candle power ratings as indicated on drawings and a flash rate of between one and two flashes per second.

2.5 FIRE SAFETY FUNCTION POWER RELAYS

A. Provide new power relays with SPDT contacts rated 10 amps at 120 VAC and with 24 VDC coil to control fan shut down as shown on the drawings.

B. Provide relays in a separate enclosure within 3 feet of the controlled equipment, or inside the equipment control panel as indicated on the drawings.

C. Connect the controlled equipment control circuit to the control relay output contacts so that the required fire safety function (fan shut down, door release, etc.,) will occur upon general fire alarm or upon loss of power. Connect the equipment control circuit ahead of any local control switches such that the fire safety function will occur regardless of the equipment control settings.

2.6 WIRING

A. Furnish and install new copper wire for all fire alarm system wiring of the sizes indicated on the drawings. Install all wiring in approved metal raceway system as specified for power wiring except that minimum 1/2" trade diameter conduit may be used.

B. Wire for Signaling Line Circuits shall be #16 AWG, Twisted Pair Cable or as approved by the existing fire alarm system manufacturer's certified technician.

C. Wire for Notification Appliance Circuits shall be minimum #12 AWG, Type THHN/THWN.

D. Do not install fire alarm system wiring in raceways with any other wiring systems.

2.7 SYSTEM OPERATION

A. The existing fire alarm system operation is as follows: Activation of any initiating device will cause all notification appliances to operate, shut down all air handling fans, close all smoke dampers, release all door holders, and transmit alarm signal to the central fire station. Alarm signals may be reset or silenced by authorized personnel only by entering a locked control cabinet and operating the proper silencing switch.

B. Wire and program all new fire alarm system devices to be compatible with the existing system operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all raceways for signaling line circuits and notification appliance circuits with separate raceways entering and leaving each outlet box and/or enclosure.

1. Wire the fire alarm system signaling line circuits in a Class A, Style 6 loop in accordance with NFPA 72-2007.

2. Wire the fire alarm system notification appliance circuits in a Class A, Style Z loop in accordance with NFPA 72-2007.

B. Color code fire alarm system wiring as recommended by the manufacturer to match the existing fire alarm system color coding. Tag all conductors according to zone circuit at all terminals, pull and junction boxes.

C. Paint all fire alarm system junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. red with identification of zones served indicated on the device or box.

D. Identify each new initiating device address number by means of 25 point Kroy labels. Provide new address number label for existing initiating devices where required.

E. Supervision of installation, final connections, programming and testing will be provided by a trained factory representative of the existing fire alarm system manufacturer.

1. Contact: Honeywell International
Salt Lake City, Utah
(801) 978-7136

3.2 SYSTEM OUTAGES

A. The existing Fire Alarm System will remain completely operational throughout construction except portions may be temporarily taken out of service for reconnections as indicated on the drawings.

   1. Submit requests for fire alarm system outages to the Dixie State College Facilities Project Manager not less than 7 day prior to any proposed fire alarm outages.

   2. Immediately notify the Project Manager if the fire alarm system is unintentionally disabled and immediately make repairs to restore the system to an operational condition.

   3. The contractor shall maintain a fire watch during all fire alarm system outages in accordance with IFC Section 901.7.

   4. Do not leave any portion of the fire alarm system inoperable longer than is absolutely necessary make reconnections.

   5. Provide temporary wiring and/or connections as required to maintain the system in an operable condition.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide new building map for the existing control panel to reflect floor plan changes, new initiating devices locations and new initiating devices address numbering. Mount the building map behind a protective plastic covering.

B. Update existing fire alarm system record drawing to include locations and wiring of new devices and equipment as installed. Include junction box locations and detector and pull station wiring.

3.4 TESTS

A. At the time of the final inspection, test each new and/or modified zone to show that all equipment is in proper working order.

   1. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction, Owner and Architect and/or Engineer.

B. Provide two-way radios, canned smoke and a hair dryer (or other means to set off smoke and heat detectors).

C. Test each detector of each modified zone and each new zone and open each zone to test the Class A loops.

D. Put the main control panel on battery power not less than 24 Hours prior to Final Inspection. The batteries shall maintain the fire alarm system in supervisory mode for not less 24 Hours and then be able to operate all notification appliances continuously for not less than 5 Minutes.

E. All devices will be complete and operational.

3.5 TRAINING

A. In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the Contractor must provide, without additional expense to the Owner, competent instruction to train campus personnel who will be in charge of the system, in the care and operation of the modified portions of the system. Instruction date will be set at time of final inspection.

* END OF SECTION 16720 *

SECTION 16740 - TELEPHONE/DATA SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

B. Section 16110 - Raceways

C. Section 16112 - Wire Mesh Cable Tray

D. Section 16130 - Electrical Boxes

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide a complete raceway system, junction boxes, outlet boxes, and coverplates as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

B. Telephone/data instruments and cable will be provided by others.

1.3 ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1

A. Provide new data cables as indicated on the drawings and specified herein under Additive Alternate No. 1.

1. Cable terminations will be provided by Owner.

B. The following industry standards are considered minimum requirements for data / communication system wiring work and are made a part of the contract documents:

1. ANSI / EIA / TIA 568 (Commercial Building Wiring Standard)
2. ANSI / EIA / TIA 569 (Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces)

C. Provide shop drawing submittals for all data cables in accordance with Division 1 Specifications to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY SYSTEM

A. Provide a complete telephone/data raceway system as specified in Section 16110 - Raceways, except minimum raceway size will be 1".

1. 3/4" conduit may be used where 4 or less cables will be installed as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide an outlet box at each telephone/data outlet location as specified in Section 16130 - Electrical

Boxes, except that minimum outlet box size will be 4" Square x 2-1/8" deep.

2.2 COVERPLATES

A. Provide a blank coverplates on each telephone/data outlet to match color and style of wiring device coverplates.

2.3 INSIDE WIRING STATION CABLE - ALTERNATE NO. 1

A. Provide CommScope Ultra II Enhanced Category 5e, Type 5504M, or equal, inside station wiring cables consisting of #24 AWG, 100 Ohm solid copper conductors individually insulated, formed into twisted pairs, stranded together to form the cable core, and covered with a flame retardant jacket with ripcord.

   1. Provide telephone cables with gray jacket and data cables with blue jacket.

B. Provide Cables which comply with National Electrical Code Article 800 for type CMP Plenum cables.

C. Provide cables which are UL Listed Category 5e in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA 568B.2-1.

D. Provide cables with band marked color coding for each twisted pair as follows:

   1. Pair No. 1: Blue/White with blue tracer stripe
   2. Pair No. 2: Orange/White with orange tracer stripe
   3. Pair No. 3: Green/White with green tracer stripe
   4. Pair No. 4: Brown/White with brown tracer stripe

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PULL STRING

A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all telephone/data conduits. Leave 18 inches slack string coiled at each end of all raceways. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway at all terminal boards, terminal cabinets, etc. to indicate location of the outlet to which the raceway is connected.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION - ALTERNATE NO. 1

A. Install all communications systems equipments, cables, outlets, etc., in accordance with the applicable ANSI / EIA/ TIA Standards, National Electrical Code, and in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instruction and recommendations.

B. Install communication cables a minimum of:
   1. 5" from fluorescent lights
   2. 12" from electrical wiring
   3. 10' from electrical motors, transformers, radio transmitters or radar transmitters.

C. Do not install communication cables parallel with electrical wiring. Cross electrical wiring at 90 degree angle.

D. Install communication cables with certified hangers at 4' to 5' on center.

E. Install communication cables in raceways, cable management system, etc. provided.

F. Do not exceed manufacturer recommended cable capacities for hangers, raceways, cable management system, etc..

   1. Where provided supports capacity is exceeded, provide addition hangers, wire management and cable trays as required.

G. All communication cables shall be supported, cables shall not be laid over ceilings.

H. Label each communication cable at terminal board and outlet with numbering system as designated by facilities communications representative. Labels shall be printed self-adhesive labels as approved by the facilities communication representative.

I. Provide additional labeling of communication equipment, cables, splices, etc., as recommended by TIA/EIA 606 Standards.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of telephone/data system with Dixie State College Facilities Project Manager prior to beginning work.

* END OF SECTION 16740 *